

# 1991 Population and Housing Census - IPUMS Subset

**Central Statistics Office, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

BWA\_1991\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

1991 Population and Housing Census - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC Botswana 1991 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
Botswana	BWA

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: Consists of one or more structures or building, permanent or temporary, usually surrounded by a fence/wall or something to mark its boundaries. A lolwapa/dwelling may contain more than one household.
- Households: One or more persons, related or unrelated, living together "under the same roof" in the same lolwapa/dwelling, eating together "from the same pot" and/or making common provisions for food and other living arrangements.
- Group quarters: Persons living in institutions including patients in hospitals, persons staying in hotels, prisoners, BDF personnel in barracks and miners in hostels.

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

---

### NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: Botswana 1991

## TOPICS

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: A-E Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

District

### UNIVERSE

Everyone living in Botswana regardless of age, citizenship, or resident status.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Central Statistics Office	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Central Statistics Office

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 132623.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic sample of every tenth private household drawn by the Minnesota Population Center from 100% microdata

### WEIGHTING

Self-weighting (expansion factor = 10).

## Data collection

### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
1991-08-14	1991-08-23

### TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
1991-08-14	1991-08-14

### DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

### DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de facto, CENSUS DAY: August 14, 1991

## questionnaires

### QUESTIONNAIRES

Household Questionnaire and Institutional Questionnaire

## Access policy

### CONTACTS

Name
Central Statistics Office

### CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

### ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

. Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: Botswana, Central Statistics Office. 1991 Population and Housing Census

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International  
Minnesota Population Center  
University of Minnesota  
50 Willey Hall  
225 19th Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55455

#### ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Central Statistics Office

## Disclaimer and copyrights

#### DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

#### COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 1991, Central Statistics Office and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

#### DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_BWA\_1991\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

#### PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

#### DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 21, 2024

#### DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets

were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

#### NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

#### Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

#### New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

#### SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

#### NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available here.

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

## EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881  
 --Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:  
 --Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.  
 --Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.  
 --A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

## EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda

have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

Data file	Cases	variables
<b>BWA1991_PHC-H-H.dat</b> Household records	29	
<b>BWA1991_PHC-P-H.dat</b> Person records	132623	



**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

Household records

Cases: 29

variables:

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_BW	GEO1_BW	Botswana, District 1981 - 2011 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_BW1991	GEO1_BW1991	Botswana, District 1991 [Level 1, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
REMITT	REMITT	Receives remittances	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
FLOOR	FLOOR	Floor material	
WALL	WALL	Wall or building material	
ROOF	ROOF	Roof material	

ID	Name	Label	Question
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
BW1991A_DWNUM	BW1991A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
BW1991A_PERN	BW1991A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
BW1991A_FBIG	BW1991A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	
BW1991A_FBIG_NH	BW1991A_FBIG_NH	Number of persons in large household before it was split	
BW1991A_VILLSIZE	BW1991A_VILLSIZE	Village size	<p>Enumeration check control (to be completed by the enumerator)</p> <p>___ Page number</p> <p>___ Village code</p> <p>___ Locality code</p> <p>___ Lolwapa number</p> <p>___ Number of enumerated household</p> <p>___ Number of enumerated person present (part A)</p> <p>___ Number of enumerated person(s) outside Botswana (part B)</p> <p>___ Enumerator</p> <p>___ Date</p> <p>___ Supervisor</p> <p>___ Date</p> <p>___ District census officer</p> <p>___ Date</p> <p>___ Census officer storekeeper</p> <p>___ Date</p> <p>Section A</p> <p>Appendix XV</p> <p>___ District</p> <p>___ Village</p> <p>___ Enumeration Area</p> <p>___ CD</p> <p>___ Locality</p> <p>___ Lolwapa/house number</p> <p>___ Household number</p>
BW1991A_URBAN	BW1991A_URBAN	Urban or rural area	

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_RURLOCSIZE	BW1991A_RURLOCSIZE	Rural local size	Section A Appendix XV ___ District ___ Village ___ Enumeration Area ___ CD ___ Locality ___ Lolwapa/house number ___ Household number
BW1991A_OWNCATTLE	BW1991A_OWNCATTLE	Cattle owned by household members	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 1. Does any member of this household own...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses
BW1991A_OWNGOATS	BW1991A_OWNGOATS	Goats owned by household members	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 1. Does any member of this household own...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses
BW1991A_OWNSHEEP	BW1991A_OWNSHEEP	Sheep owned by household members	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 1. Does any member of this household own...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses
BW1991A_OWNPIGS	BW1991A_OWNPIGS	Pigs owned by household members	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 1. Does any member of this household own...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_OWNPoultry	BW1991A_OWNPoultry	Poultry owned by household members	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 1. Does any member of this household own...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses
BW1991A_OWNDONKHR	BW1991A_OWNDONKHR	Donkeys or horses owned by household members	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 1. Does any member of this household own...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Pigs <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Donkeys/horses
BW1991A_PLNTMAIZE	BW1991A_PLNTMAIZE	Maize planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Millet <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Beans <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNMILLET	BW1991A_PLNMILLET	Millet planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Millet <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Beans <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNSORGHM	BW1991A_PLNSORGHM	Sorghum planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Millet <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Beans <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_PLNBEANS	BW1991A_PLNBEANS	Beans planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNVEGT	BW1991A_PLNVEGT	Vegetables planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNFRUITS	BW1991A_PLNFRUITS	Fruits planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNPEANUT	BW1991A_PLNPEANUT	Peanut planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNWTRMLN	BW1991A_PLNWTRMLN	Watermelon planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_PLNPMPKIN	BW1991A_PLNPMPKIN	Pumpkin planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_PLNSWTRD	BW1991A_PLNSWTRD	Sweet reeds planted during the last agricultural season	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...? [] 1 Maize [] 2 Millet [] 4 Sorghum [] 8 Beans [] Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_LANDBOARD	BW1991A_LANDBOARD	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by land board	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated
BW1991A_TRIBAL	BW1991A_TRIBAL	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by the tribe or community	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_INHERITANCE	BW1991A_INHERITANCE	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by inheritance	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated
BW1991A_FREEHOLD	BW1991A_FREEHOLD	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by freehold	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated
BW1991A_LEASETGLP	BW1991A_LEASETGLP	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by lease or Tribal Grazing Land Policy (TGLP)	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated
BW1991A_SYNDICATE	BW1991A_SYNDICATE	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by syndicate	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_EMPLOYER	BW1991A_EMPLOYER	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by employer, relatives, or similar	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated
BW1991A_SELFALLOC	BW1991A_SELFALLOC	Land for grazing or planting was obtained by self allocation	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Agriculture and land acquisition 3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained? [] 1 Land board [] 2 Tribal/communal [] 4 Inheritance [] 8 Freehold [] 16 Lease/TGLP [] 32 Syndicate [] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. [] 128 Self allocated
BW1991A_SALECATTLE	BW1991A_SALECATTLE	Cash from cattle received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [] 1 Cattle [] 2 Goats/sheep [] 4 Poultry [] 8 Maize [] 16 Millet/sorghum [] 32 Fish [] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds [] 128 Firewood [] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SALEGTSSH	BW1991A_SALEGTSSH	Cash from goats or sheep received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [] 1 Cattle [] 2 Goats/sheep [] 4 Poultry [] 8 Maize [] 16 Millet/sorghum [] 32 Fish [] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds [] 128 Firewood [] Other cash activities (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_SALEPOULTR	BW1991A_SALEPOULTR	Cash from poultry received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Millet/sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Fish <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SMAIZE	BW1991A_SMAIZE	Cash from maize received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Millet/sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Fish <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SMLTSR	BW1991A_SMLTSR	Cash from millet or sorghum received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Millet/sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Fish <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SALEFISH	BW1991A_SALEFISH	Cash from fish received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Cattle <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Goats/sheep <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Poultry <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Maize <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Millet/sorghum <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Fish <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_STHPOLE	BW1991A_STHPOLE	Cash from thatch, poles, or reeds received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Cattle [ ] 2 Goats/sheep [ ] 4 Poultry [ ] 8 Maize [ ] 16 Millet/sorghum [ ] 32 Fish [ ] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds [ ] 128 Firewood [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SFWOOD	BW1991A_SFWOOD	Cash from firewood received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Cattle [ ] 2 Goats/sheep [ ] 4 Poultry [ ] 8 Maize [ ] 16 Millet/sorghum [ ] 32 Fish [ ] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds [ ] 128 Firewood [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_OTHCASH	BW1991A_OTHCASH	Cash from other cash activities received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Cattle [ ] 2 Goats/sheep [ ] 4 Poultry [ ] 8 Maize [ ] 16 Millet/sorghum [ ] 32 Fish [ ] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds [ ] 128 Firewood [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SALEPHANE	BW1991A_SALEPHANE	Cash from phane received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Phane [ ] 2 Beer [ ] 4 Craftwork [ ] 8 Clothes [ ] 16 Cooked food [ ] 32 Other trade [ ] 64 Threshing/stamping [ ] 128 Firewood [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_SALEBEER	BW1991A_SALEBEER	Cash from beer received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_CRAFTWORK	BW1991A_CRAFTWORK	Cash from craftwork received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SALECLOTH	BW1991A_SALECLOTH	Cash from clothes received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_SALECKFD	BW1991A_SALECKFD	Cash from cooked food received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_OTHTRADE	BW1991A_OTHTRADE	Cash from other trade received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_THRESHING	BW1991A_THRESHING	Cash from threshing or stamping received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_EMPLT	BW1991A_EMPLT	Cash from employment received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_OTHCASH2	BW1991A_OTHCASH2	Cash from other cash activity received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Household cash activities 4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Phane <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Beer <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Craftwork <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Clothes <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Cooked food <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Other trade <input type="checkbox"/> 64 Threshing/stamping <input type="checkbox"/> 128 Firewood <input type="checkbox"/> Other cash activities (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_REMINS	BW1991A_REMINS	Cash from remittances inside Botswana received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_REMOUTS	BW1991A_REMOUTS	Cash from remittances outside Botswana received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_PENSION	BW1991A_PENSION	Cash from pension received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_RENTS	BW1991A_RENTS	Cash from rents received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_INTEREST	BW1991A_INTEREST	Cash from interest received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_AIDRELIEF	BW1991A_AIDRELIEF	Cash from aid relief received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_OTHER	BW1991A_OTHER	Cash from other source received since August 1990	Section E [Housing] (Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes") Other cash receipts 5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...? [ ] 1 Remittances inside Botswana [ ] 2 Remittances outside Botswana [ ] 4 Pension [ ] 8 Rents [ ] 16 Interest [ ] Other cash activities (specify) ____
BW1991A_DWTYPE	BW1991A_DWTYPE	Type of housing unit	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) 6. Type of housing unit [ ] 01 Detached house [ ] 02 Lolwapa [ ] 03 Semi-detached [ ] 04 Town house/terraced [ ] 05 Flat [ ] 06 Servants quarter [ ] 07 Part of commercial [ ] 08 Shack [ ] 09 Movable [ ] 10 Rooms
BW1991A_HOUSEACQ	BW1991A_HOUSEACQ	Mean to acquire the housing unit or plot	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) 7. Acquisition How was this housing unit/plot acquired?  [ ] 01 Tribal authority [ ] 02 Land board [ ] 03 Purchase [ ] 04 Inheritance [ ] 05 SHHA [ ] 06 Rent: BHC [ ] 07 Rent: government [ ] 08 Rent: council [ ] 09 Rent: individual [ ] 10 Rent: company [ ] 11 Free [ ] 12 Self allocation

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_HOUSEDUR	BW1991A_HOUSEDUR	Time period that household lived in this housing unit	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) 8. Duration of occupancy How long have you and your household lived in this housing unit? (Years)  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Under 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 1-3 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 4-6 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 7 and over
BW1991A_NOROOMS	BW1991A_NOROOMS	Number of rooms	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) 9. Number of rooms How many rooms are there in this housing unit (excluding kitchen, toilet, bathroom, garage and store)? ____
BW1991A_WATERSUP	BW1991A_WATERSUP	Principal source of water supply	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) 10. Water supply What is the principal source of water supply for this household?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Piped indoors or in own yard <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Stand pipe <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Borehole <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Well <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Flowing river <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Sand river <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Dam/pan <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____
BW1991A_TOILET	BW1991A_TOILET	Type of toilet facility	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) 11. Toilet What type of toilet facility is used by this household?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Private flush toilet <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Private pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Private neighbour's pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Communal flush toilet <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Communal pit latrine <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Movable <input type="checkbox"/> 7 None
BW1991A_ROOF	BW1991A_ROOF	Material used for construction of the roof	Section E [Housing] (Circle response) Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if Lolwapa, take main house) 12. Material used for construction of the roof  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Concrete/slate/blocks/tiles <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Asbestos <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Iron/zinc/tin <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Thatch <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_WALLS	BW1991A_WALLS	Material used for construction of the walls	<p>Section E [Housing] (Circle response) Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if Lolwapa, take main house) 13. Material used for construction of the walls</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Stones/bricks/blocks  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Asbestos  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Iron/zinc/tin  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Mud  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Mud and poles  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Mud and reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Poles and reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Mud, poles and reeds  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW1991A_FLOOR	BW1991A_FLOOR	Material used for construction of the floor	<p>Section E [Housing] (Circle response) Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if Lolwapa, take main house) 14. Material used for construction of the floor</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Stones/tiles/cement  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Mud  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW1991A_FUELCK	BW1991A_FUELCK	Principal fuel used for cooking	<p>Section E [Housing] (Circle response) Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if Lolwapa, take main house) 15. What is the principal fuel used by this household for cooking?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW1991A_LIGHT	BW1991A_LIGHT	Principal fuel used for lighting	<p>Section E [Housing] (Circle response) Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if Lolwapa, take main house) 16. What is the principal fuel used by this household for lighting?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Candle  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Diesel  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_TOUTSD	BW1991A_TOUTSD	Number of absent members	Section B [Persons outside Botswana] List all members of this household -- Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana 1. Name _____ 2. Serial number _____
BW1991A_WMINES	BW1991A_WMINES	Number of absent members who are working in mines	Section B [Persons outside Botswana] List all members of this household -- Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana 1. Name _____ 2. Serial number _____ 10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence? [ ] 01 Working in mines [ ] 02 Working in farms [ ] 03 Working as domestic [ ] 04 Other employment [ ] 05 Student [ ] 06 Visiting [ ] 07 Official business [ ] 08 Other business [ ] 09 Accompanying [ ] 10 Medical [ ] Other (specify) _____
BW1991A_WFARMS	BW1991A_WFARMS	Number of absent members who are working in farms	Section B [Persons outside Botswana] List all members of this household -- Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana 1. Name _____ 2. Serial number _____ 10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence? [ ] 01 Working in mines [ ] 02 Working in farms [ ] 03 Working as domestic [ ] 04 Other employment [ ] 05 Student [ ] 06 Visiting [ ] 07 Official business [ ] 08 Other business [ ] 09 Accompanying [ ] 10 Medical [ ] Other (specify) _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_WDOMES	BW1991A_WDOMES	Number of absent members who are working as a domestic servant	<p>Section B [Persons outside Botswana] List all members of this household -- Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana</p> <p>1. Name ____</p> <p>2. Serial number ____</p> <p>10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence?  <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Working in mines  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Working in farms  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Working as domestic  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Other employment  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Student  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Visiting  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Official business  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Other business  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Accompanying  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Medical  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW1991A_OEMPL	BW1991A_OEMPL	Number of absent members who have other employment	<p>Section B [Persons outside Botswana] List all members of this household -- Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana</p> <p>1. Name ____</p> <p>2. Serial number ____</p> <p>10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence?  <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Working in mines  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Working in farms  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Working as domestic  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Other employment  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Student  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Visiting  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Official business  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Other business  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Accompanying  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Medical  <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) ____</p>
BW1991A_MORTN	BW1991A_MORTN	Number of deaths since Independence Day 1990	<p>Section D [Deaths] Since Independence Day 1990, has any member of this household died? (In "yes", ask for sex and age)</p> <p>1. Serial number ____</p>
BW1991A_STRATA	BW1991A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 108

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**

Person records

Cases: 132623

variables:

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
HOMECHILD	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
AWAYCHILD	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
NATION	NATION	Country of citizenship	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCBW	EDUCBW	Educational attainment, Botswana	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
MIGRATE1	MIGRATE1	Migration status, 1 year	
GEOMIG1_1	GEOMIG1_1	1st subnational geographic level of residence 1 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIG1_1_BW	MIG1_1_BW	District of residence 1 year ago, Botswana; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMUTE	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	
DISLOWR	DISLOWR	Disability affecting lower extremities	
DISUPPR	DISUPPR	Disability affecting upper extremities	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
BW1991A_PERNUM	BW1991A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_RELATE	BW1991A_RELATE	Relationship to head of household	<p>Section A (All persons) 3. Relationship What is [the respondent's] relationship to the head of this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 0 Head  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Spouse  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Son/daughter  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Grandchild  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Parent  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Brother/sister  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Nephew/niece  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 In--law  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Other relative/not related</p>
BW1991A_SEX	BW1991A_SEX	Sex	<p>Section A (All persons) 4. Sex  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female</p>
BW1991A_AGE	BW1991A_AGE	Age at last birthday (years)	<p>Section A (All persons) 5. Age How old is [the respondent]? (Age at last birthday. If under 1 year enter 00) ____</p>
BW1991A_CITIZEN	BW1991A_CITIZEN	Country of citizenship	<p>Section A (All persons) 6. Citizenship What is the country of [the respondent's] citizenship?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Botswana  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Angola  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Lesotho  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Malawi  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Mozambique  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Namibia  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 South Africa  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Swaziland  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Zambia  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Zimbabwe  <input type="checkbox"/> Other -- see list</p>
BW1991A_USURES	BW1991A_USURES	Place of usual residence	<p>Section A (All persons) 7. Now Where does [the respondent] usually live?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 0001 In this housing unit  <input type="checkbox"/> 0002 Elsewhere in this locality  <input type="checkbox"/> ____ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)  <input type="checkbox"/> 77XX Other country (see list)</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_RES1YR	BW1991A_RES1YR	Place of residence 1 year ago	<p>Section A (All persons) 8. A year ago Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 0000 Not born  <input type="checkbox"/> 0001 In this housing unit  <input type="checkbox"/> 0002 Elsewhere in this locality  <input type="checkbox"/> _____ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)  <input type="checkbox"/> 77XX Other country (see list)</p>
BW1991A_VISITSTAT	BW1991A_VISITSTAT	Visitor status	
BW1991A_DISBLIND	BW1991A_DISBLIND	Disability seeing	<p>Section C [Disability] 3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak  <input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg  <input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs  <input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm  <input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms  <input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation  <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p>
BW1991A_DISHEAR	BW1991A_DISHEAR	Disability hearing	<p>Section C [Disability] 3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak  <input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg  <input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs  <input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm  <input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms  <input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation  <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_DISSPEAK	BW1991A_DISSPEAK	Disability of speech	<p>Section C [Disability]</p> <p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak  <input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg  <input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs  <input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm  <input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms  <input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation  <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p>
BW1991A_DISLEGS	BW1991A_DISLEGS	Disability of the legs	<p>Section C [Disability]</p> <p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak  <input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg  <input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs  <input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm  <input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms  <input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation  <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p>
BW1991A_DISARMS	BW1991A_DISARMS	Disability of the arms	<p>Section C [Disability]</p> <p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak  <input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg  <input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs  <input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm  <input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms  <input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation  <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_IDSMENTAL	BW1991A_IDSMENTAL	Mental disability	<p>Section C [Disability]</p> <p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Blindness in 1 eye  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Deafness in 1 ear  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Deafness in 2 ears  <input type="checkbox"/> 31 Defect of speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 32 Inability to speak  <input type="checkbox"/> 41 Inability to use 1 leg  <input type="checkbox"/> 42 Inability to use 2 legs  <input type="checkbox"/> 51 Inability to use 1 arm  <input type="checkbox"/> 52 Inability to use 2 arms  <input type="checkbox"/> 61 Moderate retardation  <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Severe retardation</p>
BW1991A_CITIZENCO	BW1991A_CITIZENCO	Continent of citizenship	<p>Section A (All persons)</p> <p>6. Citizenship What is the country of [the respondent's] citizenship?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Botswana  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Angola  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Lesotho  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Malawi  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Mozambique  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Namibia  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 South Africa  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Swaziland  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Zambia  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Zimbabwe  <input type="checkbox"/> Other -- see list</p>
BW1991A_SCHOOL	BW1991A_SCHOOL	School attendance	<p>Section A (All persons 5 years and over)</p> <p>9. Has [the respondent] ever attended school?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Never attended (Go to Q. 11)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Still at school (Go to Q. 10)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Left school (Go to Q. 10)</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_EDATTAIN	BW1991A_EDATTAIN	Years completed at school	<p>Section A (All persons 5 years and over) 10. What is the highest grade that [the respondent] passed/completed?</p> <p>Primary</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 <input type="checkbox"/> 14 <input type="checkbox"/> 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/> 17</p> <p>Secondary</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 21 <input type="checkbox"/> 22 <input type="checkbox"/> 23 <input type="checkbox"/> 24 <input type="checkbox"/> 25 <input type="checkbox"/> 26</p> <p>Tertiary</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 31 <input type="checkbox"/> 32 <input type="checkbox"/> 33 <input type="checkbox"/> 34 <input type="checkbox"/> 35</p>
BW1991A_MARST	BW1991A_MARST	Marital status	<p>Section A (12 years and over) 11. Marital status Is [the respondent] currently married?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Married <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Living together <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Never married <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Separated <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Divorced <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Widowed</p>
BW1991A_CASHACT	BW1991A_CASHACT	Work for cash during the last 30 days	<p>Section A (12 years and over) 12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</p>
BW1991A_ECONACT	BW1991A_ECONACT	Work status during the last 30 days	<p>Section A (12 years and over) 12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</p> <p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Family business <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Actively seeking work <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Housework <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Student <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Retired <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify) [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_OCC	BW1991A_OCC	Occupation (last 30 days)	<p>Section A (12 years and over)</p> <p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</p> <p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Family business  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post  [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Actively seeking work  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Housework  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Student  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Retired  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify)  [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</p> <p>14. Occupation  What type of work did [the person] do? (Probe as necessary) ____</p>
BW1991A_OCCGROUP	BW1991A_OCCGROUP	Occupation group (last 30 days)	<p>Section A (12 years and over)</p> <p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</p> <p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Family business  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post  [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Actively seeking work  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Housework  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Student  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Retired  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify)  [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</p> <p>14. Occupation  What type of work did [the person] do? (Probe as necessary) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_IND	BW1991A_IND	Industry	<p>Section A (12 years and over)</p> <p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</p> <p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Family business  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post  [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Actively seeking work  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Housework  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Student  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Retired  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify)  [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</p> <p>15. Industry  What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work? (Probe as necessary) ____</p>
BW1991A_INDGROUP	BW1991A_INDGROUP	Industry group	<p>Section A (12 years and over)</p> <p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</p> <p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Family business  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post  [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Actively seeking work  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Housework  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Student  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Retired  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other (specify)  [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</p> <p>15. Industry  What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work? (Probe as necessary) ____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_ECONSTA	BW1991A_ECONSTA	Economic status	Section A (12 years and over) 12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash? [ ] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) [ ] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) [ ] 3 No (Go to Q. 13) 13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days? [ ] 1 Family business [ ] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14 [ ] 3 Actively seeking work [ ] 4 Housework [ ] 5 Student [ ] 6 Retired [ ] 7 Other (specify) [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person
BW1991A_EMPSTAT	BW1991A_EMPSTAT	Working status	Section A (12 years and over) 12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash? [ ] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) [ ] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) [ ] 3 No (Go to Q. 13) 13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days? [ ] 1 Family business [ ] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post [For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14 [ ] 3 Actively seeking work [ ] 4 Housework [ ] 5 Student [ ] 6 Retired [ ] 7 Other (specify) [For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person
BW1991A_CHBORN	BW1991A_CHBORN	Number of children ever born alive	Section A (Fertility--females, 12 years and over) 16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]? _____
BW1991A_CHLDLVMOT	BW1991A_CHLDLVMOT	Number of children living with the mother	Section A (Fertility--females, 12 years and over) 16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]? _____ 17. How many of these children are living with the mother? _____
BW1991A_CHLDLVELS	BW1991A_CHLDLVELS	Number of children living elsewhere	Section A (Fertility--females, 12 years and over) 16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]? _____ 18. How many of these children are living elsewhere? _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_CHLDIED	BW1991A_CHLDIED	Number of children who have died	Section A (Fertility--females, 12 years and over) 16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]? _____ 19. How many of these children have died? _____
BW1991A_BMALE	BW1991A_BMALE	Number of males born since Independence Day 1990	Section A (Fertility--females, 12--50 years) 20. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent] since Independence Day 1990? ____ Male
BW1991A_BFEMALE	BW1991A_BFEMALE	Number of females born since Independence day 1990	Section A (Fertility--females, 12--50 years) 21. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent] since Independence Day 1990? ____ Female
BW1991A_MIGSTATUS	BW1991A_MIGSTATUS	Migratory status 1 year ago	Section A (All persons) 7. Now Where does [the respondent] usually live?  [ ] 0001 In this housing unit [ ] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality [ ] _ _ _ _ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) [ ] 77XX Other country (see list) 8. A year ago Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?  [ ] 0000 Not born [ ] 0001 In this housing unit [ ] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality [ ] _ _ _ _ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) [ ] 77XX Other country (see list)
BW1991A_DISTNOW	BW1991A_DISTNOW	District of usual residence	Section A Appendix XV ____ District ____ Village ____ Enumeration Area ____ CD ____ Locality ____ Lolwapa/house number ____ Household number 7. Now Where does [the respondent] usually live?  [ ] 0001 In this housing unit [ ] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality [ ] _ _ _ _ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) [ ] 77XX Other country (see list)

ID	Name	Label	Question
BW1991A_ZONECODE	BW1991A_ZONECODE	Urban or rural usual residence	Section A Appendix XV <input type="checkbox"/> District <input type="checkbox"/> Village <input type="checkbox"/> Enumeration Area <input type="checkbox"/> CD <input type="checkbox"/> Locality <input type="checkbox"/> Lolwapa/house number <input type="checkbox"/> Household number 7. Now Where does [the respondent] usually live?  <input type="checkbox"/> 0001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 0002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> _ _ _ _ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) <input type="checkbox"/> 77XX Other country (see list)
BW1991A_DISTYEAR	BW1991A_DISTYEAR	District of residence 1 year ago	Section A (All persons) 8. A year ago Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?  <input type="checkbox"/> 0000 Not born <input type="checkbox"/> 0001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 0002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> _ _ _ _ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) <input type="checkbox"/> 77XX Other country (see list)
BW1991A_ZONECODE2	BW1991A_ZONECODE2	Urban or rural residence 1 year ago	Section A (All persons) 8. A year ago Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?  <input type="checkbox"/> 0000 Not born <input type="checkbox"/> 0001 In this housing unit <input type="checkbox"/> 0002 Elsewhere in this locality <input type="checkbox"/> _ _ _ _ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) <input type="checkbox"/> 77XX Other country (see list)

total: 94



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

## description

### DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**HHWT: Household weight****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

**PERSONS: Number of person records in the household****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

## RECTYPE: Record type

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

### description

### DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

### concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011
040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010

854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005
124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984

188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970
214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968

250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)
288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011

352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009
360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008

380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS
380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000

466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000
484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS

484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS
484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989

496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960
528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010

598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017
608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002

646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011
705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS

724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS
724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS

724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012
752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991

800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)
826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)

858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981
862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**SERIAL: Household serial number****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador 1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

**STRATA: Strata identifier****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

---

## SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample

14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample

53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample

92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

## description

### DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## YEAR: Year

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850

1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982

1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

---

## AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGE01 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

---

## GEO1\_BW: Botswana, District 1981 - 2011 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
072001	Gaborone
072002	Francistown
072003	Lobatse
072004	Selebi Phikwe
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng
072011	Borolong
072020	South East
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North
072040	Kgatleng
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye
072051	Central Mahalapye
072052	Central Bobonong
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa
072060	North East
072070	Ngamiland East
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta
072072	Chobe
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South)
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North)

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_BW identifies the household's district within Botswana in all sample years. Districts are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_BW is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_BW can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Botswana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**GEO1\_BW1991: Botswana, District 1991 [Level 1, GIS]**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Gaborone
002	Francistown
003	Lobatse
004	Selebi Phikwe
010	Southern, Jwaneng
011	Barolong
020	South East
031	Kweneng East
032	Kweneng West
040	Kgatleng
050	Serowe Palapye
051	Central Mahalapye
052	Central Bobonong
053	Central Boteti, Orapa
054	Central Tutume, Sowa Pan
060	North East
070	Ngamiland South
071	Ngamiland North, Ngamiland Delta
072	Chobe
080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
090	Kgalagadi South
091	Kgalagadi North

**description**

## DEFINITION

GEO1\_BW1991 identifies the household's district within Botswana in 1991. Districts are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_BW1991 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Botswana can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## ■ GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

#### DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1\_BR.

## ■ OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited

190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other

999

Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

**REGIONW: Continent and region of country****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

**description**

## DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## REMITT: Receives remittances

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

REMITT indicates whether the household received remittances from persons living elsewhere.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural

2	Urban
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## ELECTRIC: Electricity

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**FLOOR: Floor material****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	None/unfinished (earth)
110	Sand
120	Dung
200	Finished
201	Cement, tile, or brick
202	Cement
203	Concrete
204	Cement screed
205	Ceramic tile
206	Paving stone, cement tile
207	Stone
208	Brick
209	Brick or stone
210	Brick or cement
211	Block
212	Terrazzo
213	Wood
214	Palm, bamboo
215	Parquet
216	Parquet, tile, vinyl
217	Parquet, tile, marble
218	Ceramic, marble, granite
219	Ceramic, marble, tile, or vinyl
220	Marble
221	Mosaic
222	Tile
223	Tile, linoleum, ceramic, etc
224	Tile, cement
225	Tile, stone

226	Tile, stone, brick
227	Tile, stone, vinyl, brick
228	Tile, vinyl, brick
229	Tile, vinyl
230	Vinyl, linoleum, etc
231	Asphalt sheet, vinyl, etc
232	Synthetic, plastic
233	Cane
234	Carpet, rug
235	Scrap material
236	Other finished, n.e.c.
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

FLOOR indicates the dwelling's predominant flooring material.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled

33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**HHTYPE: Household classification****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

**description**

## DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**NFAMS: Number of families in household****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

**description**

## DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**ROOF: Roof material****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Masonry, concrete, clay tile, or tiles of unspecified type
11	Concrete or cement
12	Reinforced concrete (slab)
13	Cement or sheet metal
14	Tile, unspecified material
15	Clay tile
16	Tile or cement
17	Modern tiles, industrial
18	Traditional tiles, locally made
19	Tile or flat stone
20	Tile, unspecified or mixed materials
21	Fibercement or plastic
22	Fibercement or metal sheets
23	Asphalt or laminate cover
24	Tile, cement, asphalt
25	Asphalt tile
26	Slate or tile
27	Slate or asbestos
28	Asbestos
29	Adobe
30	Tiles or wood planks
31	Roofing shingles
32	Tar paper
33	Metal
34	Sheet metal
35	Zinc or tin
36	Tin
37	Sheet metal or other sheet material
38	Sheet metal, tile, slate

40	Wood and other plant materials
41	Wood
42	Wood, including bamboo
43	Bamboo
44	Cogon, nipa, anahaw
45	Thatch (straw, grass, leaves, palm, etc.)
46	Cane, wood, straw
47	Grass or straw
48	Papyrus
49	Banana leaves or fiber
50	Palm or makuti
51	Straw, bamboo, polythene
52	Wood with clay
53	Grass and mud
54	Rustic mat
60	Mud or earth
61	Clay
70	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
71	Discarded or scrap material
72	Cardboard
73	Plastic, tarpaulin
80	Other, unspecified
90	No roof
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

## concept

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## ROOMS: Number of rooms

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## TOILET: Toilet

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**WALL: Wall or building material****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	No walls
200	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
201	Waste, scrap, or discarded material
202	Fabric or discarded material
203	Zinc, fabric, cardboard, tins, and waste material
204	Cardboard sheet
205	Plastic sheeting, cardboard
206	Makeshift, salvaged, or improvised materials
207	Reused materials
300	Wood
310	Rough wood
320	Wood, fibercement or plywood
330	Wood, formica, and other
340	Wood or bamboo
350	Wood or straw
400	Other plant-based materials
401	Plantain leaves and similar material
402	Bamboo or cane
403	Bamboo, sawali, cogon, nipa
404	Straw or bamboo
405	Grass, straw or reed
406	Reed, bamboo, or palm
407	Cane, palm leaves, logs
408	Palm leaves or palm planks
409	Bark, sticks, or cane
500	Masonry, stone, cement, adobe, metal, glass, and other fabricated materials (sometimes mixed with wood)

501	Brick, block, stone, or cement
502	Brick, stone, concrete
503	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of reinforced concrete)
504	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of wood)
505	Brick or tile
506	Brick or stone
507	Brick or cement block
508	Brick with plaster exterior
509	Brick without plaster exterior
510	Burnt or stabilized brick
511	Covered brick
512	Brick
513	Unburnt brick
514	Unburnt brick with cement
515	Unburnt brick with mud
516	Concrete
517	Landcrete, sandcrete
518	Cement blocks
519	Cement blocks or brick
520	Cement blocks or brick, unfinished
521	Cement and adobe bricks
522	Cement and stone block
523	Cement and tiles
524	Reinforced concrete, pre-cast concrete panels, or steel skeleton framed concrete
525	Concrete, reinforced concrete, blocks, panels
526	Fibercement
527	Adobe
528	Adobe walls with plaster exterior
529	Adobe walls without plaster exterior
530	Adobe with cement exterior
531	Wood and earth adobe
532	Wood and cement adobe
533	Mud or adobe
534	Pressed dirt
535	Clay
536	Coated clay/mud with sticks/cane
537	Clay or clay-covered sticks
538	Netted bamboo or cane with mud
539	Bundle of mud, straw, other materials

540	Mud with wood/wattle
541	Pole and mud
542	Mud with cement
543	Unfinished lathe and plaster, stucco, etc.
544	Stone
545	Hand-laid stone
546	Quarried stone
547	Cut stone and concrete
548	Cemented stone
549	Stone with clay
550	Blocks of light material
551	Prefabricated material
552	Asbestos
553	Metal or asbestos sheet
554	Metal or iron sheet
555	Metal or fibercement sheeting
556	Galvanized iron or aluminum
557	Tin
558	Glass
559	Cloth
560	Covintec panels
561	Mixed material
562	Mixed material: part wood; part concrete, brick, or stone
563	Wood plastered with clay, adobe, other materials; wood pressed panels; rolled mud bricks; etc.
564	Mixed material: wood or galvanized metal
570	Mainly permanent materials
600	Other material
601	Partition wall, lined with wood or steel
602	Partition wall, unlined
999	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DWNUM: Dwelling number

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All records

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## **BW1991A\_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No problem
1	Yes, households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes, persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates that the dwelling was created by splitting apart a larger dwelling or household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All records

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_FBIG\_NH: Number of persons in large household before it was split****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Not split
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
066	66
068	68

070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
077	77
079	79
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
096	96
097	97
098	98
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
106	106
110	110
111	111
113	113
117	117
122	122
123	123
125	125
126	126
127	127
131	131
132	132
135	135
138	138
141	141
143	143
147	147
156	156

158	158
159	159
160	160
163	163
166	166
178	178
179	179
180	180
185	185
188	188
196	196
201	201
207	207
213	213
218	218
244	244
266	266
319	319
320	320
336	336
390	390
398	398
405	405

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in a large household before it was split.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All records

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PERN: Number of persons in household

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32

33	33
34	34
35	35
38	38

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in the household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All records

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_URBAN: Urban or rural area

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban
2	Rural

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the area is urban or rural.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**BW1991A\_VILLSIZE: Village size****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Enumeration check control (to be completed by the enumerator)  Page number  Village code  Locality code  Lolwapa number  Number of enumerated household  Number of enumerated person present (part A)  Number of enumerated person(s) outside Botswana (part B)  Enumerator  Date  Supervisor  Date  District census officer  Date  Census officer storekeeper  Date

Section A

Appendix XV  District  Village  Enumeration Area  CD  Locality  Lolwapa/house number  Household number

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Population less than 500
2	Population from 500 to 999
3	Population from 1000 to 4999
4	Population of 5000 and more
5	Other locality
8	Urban
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the village size where the dwelling is located.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**HEADLOC: Head's location in household****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

**NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples

8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

## description

### DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

## description

### DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

## description

### DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OWNCATTLE: Cattle owned by household members****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>1. Does any member of this household own...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Cattle<br />[ ] 2 Goats<br />[ ] 4 Sheep<br />[ ] 8 Pigs<br />[ ] 16 Poultry<br />[ ] 32  
 Donkeys/horses</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of Livestock</span></p>

<p>Does any member of this household own:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats<br />4 Sheep<br />8 Pigs<br />16 Poultry<br />32  
 Donkeys/Horses</div>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the response codes, but not in the shaded area. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put a ring around 2 (goats) and around 16 (poultry).</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.46]</span></p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, James owns some cattle, Thembe owns some goats and Lorato owns some poultry in Botswana. Since Thembe is only a visitor, the fact that she owns goats is not recorded in column E1. However, Lorato is a household member, and, since she owns poultry in Botswana, the code 16 is circled. Code 1 is also circled since James owns cattle.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member owns cattle.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OWNDONKHR: Donkeys or horses owned by household members****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section E&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Housing]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;Agriculture and land acquisition&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;1. Does any member of this household own...?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Cattle&lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Goats&lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Sheep&lt;br /&gt;[] 8 Pigs&lt;br /&gt;[] 16 Poultry&lt;br /&gt;[] 32 Donkeys/horses&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E1: Ownership of Livestock&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;Does any member of this household own:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;1 Cattle&lt;br /&gt;2 Goats&lt;br /&gt;4 Sheep&lt;br /&gt;8 Pigs&lt;br /&gt;16 Poultry&lt;br /&gt;32

Donkeys/Horses&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock.&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the response codes, but not in the shaded area. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put a ring around 2 (goats) and around 16 (poultry).&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="pg"&gt;[p.46]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, James owns some cattle, Thembe owns some goats and Lorato owns some poultry in Botswana. Since Thembe is only a visitor, the fact that she owns goats is not recorded in column E1. However, Lorato is a household member, and, since she owns poultry in Botswana, the code 16 is circled. Code 1 is also circled since James owns cattle.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member owns donkeys or horses.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_OWNGOATS: Goats owned by household members

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>1. Does any member of this household own...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle<br />[] 2 Goats<br />[] 4 Sheep<br />[] 8 Pigs<br />[] 16 Poultry<br />[] 32 Donkeys/horses</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of Livestock</span></p>

<p>Does any member of this household own:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats<br />4 Sheep<br />8 Pigs<br />16 Poultry<br />32

Donkeys/Horses</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock.</p>

If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the response codes, but not in the shaded area. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put a ring around 2 (goats) and around 16 (poultry).

[p.46]

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, James owns some cattle, Thembe owns some goats and Lorato owns some poultry in Botswana. Since Thembe is only a visitor, the fact that she owns goats is not recorded in column E1. However, Lorato is a household member, and, since she owns poultry in Botswana, the code 16 is circled. Code 1 is also circled since James owns cattle.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member owns goats.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_OWNPIGS: Pigs owned by household members

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Agriculture and land acquisition

1. Does any member of this household own...?

1 Cattle  
2 Goats  
4 Sheep  
8 Pigs  
16 Poultry  
32 Donkeys/horses

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of Livestock</span></p>

<p>Does any member of this household own:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats<br />4 Sheep<br />8 Pigs<br />16 Poultry<br />32

Donkeys/Horses</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the response codes, but not in the shaded area. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put a ring around 2 (goats) and around 16 (poultry).</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.46]</span></p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, James owns some cattle, Thembe owns some goats and Lorato owns some poultry in Botswana. Since Thembe is only a visitor, the fact that she owns goats is not recorded in column E1. However, Lorato is a household member, and, since she owns poultry in Botswana, the code 16 is circled. Code 1 is also circled since James owns cattle.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates if any household member owns pigs.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OWNPOULTRY: Poultry owned by household members**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>1. Does any member of this household own...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle<br />[] 2 Goats<br />[] 4 Sheep<br />[] 8 Pigs<br />[] 16 Poultry<br />[] 32

Donkeys/horses</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of Livestock</span></p>

<p>Does any member of this household own:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats<br />4 Sheep<br />8 Pigs<br />16 Poultry<br />32

Donkeys/Horses</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the response codes, but not in the shaded area. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put a ring around 2 (goats) and around 16 (poultry).</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.46]</span></p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, James owns some cattle, Thembe owns some goats and Lorato owns some poultry in Botswana. Since Thembe is only a visitor, the fact that she owns goats is not recorded in column E1. However, Lorato is a household member, and, since she owns poultry in Botswana, the code 16 is circled. Code 1 is also circled since James owns cattle.

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member owns poultry.

##### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

#### **BW1991A\_OWNSHEEP: Sheep owned by household members**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>1. Does any member of this household own...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle<br />[] 2 Goats<br />[] 4 Sheep<br />[] 8 Pigs<br />[] 16 Poultry<br />[] 32 Donkeys/horses</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E1: Ownership of Livestock</span></p>

<p>Does any member of this household own:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats<br />4 Sheep<br />8 Pigs<br />16 Poultry<br />32

Donkeys/Horses</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if any member of the household owns any of the above listed livestock.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, write 0 in the space below the response codes, but not in the shaded area. For example, if a household owns three goats and a few chickens you would put a ring around 2 (goats) and around 16 (poultry).</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.46]</span></p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, James owns some cattle, Thembe owns some goats and Lorato owns some poultry in Botswana. Since Thembe is only a visitor, the fact that she owns goats is not recorded in column E1. However, Lorato is a household member, and, since she owns poultry in Botswana, the code 16 is circled. Code 1 is also circled since James owns cattle.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates if any household member owns sheep.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_PLNMILLET: Millet planted during the last agricultural season****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Maize <br />[ ] 2 Millet <br />[ ] 4 Sorghum <br />[ ] 8 Beans <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) ".

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted millet during the last agricultural season.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_PLNSORGHM: Sorghum planted during the last agricultural season****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Maize <br />[] 2 Millet <br />[] 4 Sorghum <br />[] 8 Beans <br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>
 <div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) " .

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted sorghum during the last agricultural season.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PLNTMAIZE: Maize planted during the last agricultural season

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Maize <br />[ ] 2 Millet <br />[ ] 4 Sorghum <br />[ ] 8 Beans <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) " .

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted maize during the last agricultural season.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_RURLOCSIZE: Rural local size****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section A&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p><span class="em">Appendix XV</span><div class="i1">\_\_ District<br />\_\_ Village<br />\_\_ Enumeration Area<br />\_\_ CD<br />\_\_ Locality<br />\_\_ <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>/house number<br />\_\_ Household number</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Population less than 100
2	Population from 100 to 499
3	Population from 500 to 999
4	Population from 1000 to 4999
5	Population of 5000 and more
8	Urban

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the size of the rural area where the dwelling is located.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: A-E Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_INHERITANCE: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by inheritance****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Land board <br />[ ] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[ ] 4 Inheritance <br />[ ] 8 Freehold <br />[ ] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[ ] 32 Syndicate <br />[ ] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[ ] 128 Self allocated</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained by inheritance.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_LANDBOARD: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by land board****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Land board <br />[ ] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[ ] 4 Inheritance <br />[ ] 8 Freehold <br />[ ] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[ ] 32 Syndicate <br />[ ] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[ ] 128 Self allocated</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained through a land board.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PLNBEANS: Beans planted during the last agricultural season

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Maize <br />[] 2 Millet <br />[] 4 Sorghum <br />[] 8 Beans <br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify)".

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted beans during the last agricultural season.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PLNFRUITS: Fruits planted during the last agricultural season

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Agriculture and land acquisition

2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?

1 Maize    2 Millet    4 Sorghum    8 Beans    Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns E2: Planting of Crops

During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:

1 Maize    2 Millet    3 Sorghum    4 Beans

Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any

other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) " .

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted fruits during the last agricultural season.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PLNPEANUT: Peanut planted during the last agricultural season

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Maize <br />[ ] 2 Millet <br />[ ] 4 Sorghum <br />[ ] 8 Beans <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) ".

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted peanuts during the last agricultural season.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PLNPMPKIN: Pumpkin planted during the last agricultural season

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Maize <br />[] 2 Millet <br />[] 4 Sorghum <br />[] 8 Beans <br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns E2: Planting of Crops

During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:

1 Maize  
2 Millet  
3 Sorghum  
4 Beans

Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) ".

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted pumpkins during the last agricultural season.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_PLNSWTRD: Sweet reeds planted during the last agricultural season**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Agriculture and land acquisition

2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?

1 Maize  
2 Millet  
4 Sorghum  
8 Beans  
Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) " .

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted sweet reeds during the last agricultural season.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_PLNVEGT: Vegetables planted during the last agricultural season**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Maize <br />[ ] 2 Millet <br />[ ] 4 Sorghum <br />[ ] 8 Beans <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E2: Planting of Crops</span></p>

<p>During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Maize<br />2 Millet<br />3 Sorghum<br />4 Beans</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify) " .

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted vegetables during the last agricultural season.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_PLNWTRMLN: Watermelon planted during the last agricultural season**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>2. During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Maize <br />[ ] 2 Millet <br />[ ] 4 Sorghum <br />[ ] 8 Beans <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns E2: Planting of Crops

During the last agricultural season, did any member of this household plant:

1 Maize  
2 Millet  
3 Sorghum  
4 Beans

Circle the appropriate answer code(s), if during the past agricultural season any member of the household 'planted any of the above, Write down the name(s) of any other crop(s) planted but not listed (e.g. watermelon, sweet reeds), If they planted nothing at all, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, Anne planted melons, the word "melons" is written beneath the category "Other (specify)".

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member planted watermelons during the last agricultural season.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_TRIBAL: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by the tribe or community

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E

[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Agriculture and land acquisition

3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?

<div class="i1">[] 1 Land board <br />[] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[] 4 Inheritance <br />[] 8 Freehold <br />[] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[] 32 Syndicate <br />[] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[] 128 Self allocated</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained through the tribe or community.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_EMPLOYER: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by employer, relatives, or similar**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Land board <br />[] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[] 4 Inheritance <br />[] 8 Freehold <br />[] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[] 32 Syndicate <br />[] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[] 128 Self allocated</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained through an employer, relatives, or another method.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_FREEHOLD: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by freehold**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Land board <br />[] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[] 4 Inheritance <br />[] 8 Freehold <br />[] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[] 32 Syndicate <br />[] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[] 128 Self allocated</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained by freehold.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_LEASETGLP: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by lease or Tribal Grazing Land Policy (TGLP)

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Land board <br />[] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[] 4 Inheritance <br />[] 8 Freehold <br />[] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[] 32 Syndicate <br />[] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[] 128 Self allocated</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained by lease or Tribal Grazing Land Policy (TGLP).

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_SALECATTLE: Cash from cattle received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from cattle since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_SALEGTSSH: Cash from goats or sheep received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned

money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from goats or sheep since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_SALEPOULTR: Cash from poultry received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E4: Cash Sales

Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell

1 Cattle  
2 Goats/Sheep  
4 Poultry  
8 Maize  
16 Sorghum/Millet  
32 Wood  
64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
128 Phane  
Other (specify)

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.

Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.

If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from poultry since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW1991A\_SELFALLOC: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by self allocation

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E

[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Agriculture and land acquisition

3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?

1 Land board  
2 Tribal/communal  
4 Inheritance  
8 Freehold  
16 Lease/TGLP  
32 Syndicate  
64 Employer/relatives, etc.  
128 Self allocated

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E3: Land Acquisition

How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?

If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):

1 Landboard  
2 Tribal/Communal  
4 Inheritance  
8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)  
16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)  
32 Syndicate  
64 Employer/Relatives etc.,  
128 Self-Allocation

If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained by self-allocation.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_SMAIZE: Cash from maize received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_ </div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from maize since August 1990.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### **BW1991A\_SMLTSR: Cash from millet or sorghum received since August 1990**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from millet or sorghum since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_SYNDICATE: Land for grazing or planting was obtained by syndicate****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Agriculture and land acquisition</span></p>

<p>3. How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Land board <br />[ ] 2 Tribal/communal<br />[ ] 4 Inheritance <br />[ ] 8 Freehold <br />[ ] 16 Lease/TGLP <br />[ ] 32 Syndicate <br />[ ] 64 Employer/relatives, etc. <br />[ ] 128 Self allocated</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E3: Land Acquisition</span></p>

<p>How was the land for grazing and/or planting obtained?</p>

<p>If a member of the household (excluding visitors) owns any livestock or planted anything, then ask how the land for grazing and/or planting was obtained, Circle the appropriate answer code(s):</p>

<div class="i1">1 Landboard<br />2 Tribal/Communal<br />4 Inheritance<br />8 Freehold (land held in absolute ownership)<br />16 Lease/TGLP (land held in ownership for a specified period of time)<br />32 Syndicate<br />64 Employer/Relatives etc.,<br />128 Self-Allocation</div><p>If none of the above applies enter 0, but not in the shaded area,</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household inherited the land used for planting and the land used for grazing was communal, therefore both 2 and 4 are circled.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the land for grazing or planting was obtained through a syndicate.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_CRAFTWORK: Cash from craftwork received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p>4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Phane <br />[] 2 Beer <br />[] 4 Craftwork <br />[] 8 Clothes <br />[] 16 Cooked food <br />[] 32  
 Other trade <br />[] 64 Threshing/stamping <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>
 <div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from craftwork since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_OTHCASH: Cash from other cash activities received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned

money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from other cash activities since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_OTHTRADE: Cash from other trade received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Phane <br />[] 2 Beer <br />[] 4 Craftwork <br />[] 8 Clothes <br />[] 16 Cooked food <br />[] 32 Other trade <br />[] 64 Threshing/stamping <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E4: Cash Sales

Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell

1 Cattle  
2 Goats/Sheep  
4 Poultry  
8 Maize  
16 Sorghum/Millet  
32 Wood  
64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
128 Phane  
Other (specify)

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.

Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.

If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from other trade since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW1991A\_SALEBEER: Cash from beer received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E

[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Household cash activities

4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?

1 Phane  
2 Beer  
4 Craftwork  
8 Clothes  
16 Cooked food  
32 Other trade  
64 Threshing/stamping  
128 Firewood  
Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E4: Cash Sales

Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell

1 Cattle  
2 Goats/Sheep  
4 Poultry  
8 Maize  
16 Sorghum/Millet  
32 Wood  
64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
128 Phane  
Other (specify)

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.

Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.

If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from beer since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW1991A\_SALECKFD: Cash from cooked food received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E

[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Household cash activities

4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?

1 Phane  
2 Beer  
4 Craftwork  
8 Clothes  
16 Cooked food  
32 Other trade  
64 Threshing/stamping  
128 Firewood  
Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E4: Cash Sales

Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell

1 Cattle  
2 Goats/Sheep  
4 Poultry  
8 Maize  
16 Sorghum/Millet  
32 Wood  
64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
128 Phane  
Other (specify)

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.

Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.

If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from cooked food since August 1990.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW1991A\_SALECLOTH: Cash from clothes received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Phane <br />[] 2 Beer <br />[] 4 Craftwork <br />[] 8 Clothes <br />[] 16 Cooked food <br />[] 32  
Other trade <br />[] 64 Threshing/stamping <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from clothes since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_SALEFISH: Cash from fish received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash for fish since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_SALEPHANE: Cash from phane received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Phane <br />[ ] 2 Beer <br />[ ] 4 Craftwork <br />[ ] 8 Clothes <br />[ ] 16 Cooked food <br />[ ] 32  
 Other trade <br />[ ] 64 Threshing/stamping <br />[ ] 128 Firewood <br />[ ] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from phane since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_SFWOOD: Cash from firewood received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned

money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from firewood since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_STHPOLE: Cash from thatch, poles, or reeds received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(a). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Cattle <br />[] 2 Goats/sheep <br />[] 4 Poultry <br />[] 8 Maize <br />[] 16 Millet/sorghum<br />[] 32 Fish <br />[] 64 Thatch/poles/reeds <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E4: Cash Sales

Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell

1 Cattle  
2 Goats/Sheep  
4 Poultry  
8 Maize  
16 Sorghum/Millet  
32 Wood  
64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds  
128 Phane  
Other (specify)

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.

Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.

If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from thatch, poles, or reeds since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### BW1991A\_AIDRELIEF: Cash from aid relief received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section E

[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Other cash receipts

5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?

1 Remittances inside Botswana  
2 Remittances outside Botswana  
4 Pension  
8 Rents  
16 Interest  
Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E5: Cash Receipts

Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:

1 Pension  
2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)  
4 Rent (from land/property)  
8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus  
16 Aid/Relief

In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.

The most common types of unearned income are as follows:

1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.

2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household, other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included.

4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC.

16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (or any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from aid relief since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_EMPLT: Cash from employment received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Phane <br />[] 2 Beer <br />[] 4 Craftwork <br />[] 8 Clothes <br />[] 16 Cooked food <br />[] 32  
 Other trade <br />[] 64 Threshing/stamping <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from employment since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_INTEREST: Cash from interest received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section E&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Housing]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;Other cash receipts&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Remittances inside Botswana &lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Remittances outside Botswana &lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Pension &lt;br /&gt;[] 8 Rents &lt;br /&gt;[] 16 Interest &lt;br /&gt;[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E5: Cash Receipts&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;1 Pension&lt;br /&gt;2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)&lt;br /&gt;4 Rent (from land/property)&lt;br /&gt;8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus&lt;br /&gt;16 Aid/Relief&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;The most common types of unearned income are as follows:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.&lt;br /&gt;&lt;br /&gt;2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household,&lt;/div&gt;

other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included.

4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC.

16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (or any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from interest since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_OTHCASH2: Cash from other cash activity received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Household cash activities

4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?

1 Phane    2 Beer    4 Craftwork    8 Clothes    16 Cooked food    32 Other trade    64 Threshing/stamping    128 Firewood    Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from other cash activity since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OTHER: Cash from other source received since August 1990**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Other cash receipts</span></p>

<p>5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Remittances inside Botswana <br />[] 2 Remittances outside Botswana <br />[] 4 Pension <br />[] 8 Rents <br />[] 16 Interest <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E5: Cash Receipts</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Pension<br />2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)<br />4 Rent (from land/property)<br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus<br />16 Aid/Relief</div><p>In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.</p>

<p>The most common types of unearned income are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.<br /><br />2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household, other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included,<br /><br />4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.<br /><br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC.<br /><br /><span class="pg">[p.48]</span><br /><br />16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (o; any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities.</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, enter 0.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from other source since August 1990.

##### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_PENSION: Cash from pension received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section E&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Housing]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;Other cash receipts&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Remittances inside Botswana &lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Remittances outside Botswana &lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Pension &lt;br /&gt;[] 8 Rents &lt;br /&gt;[] 16 Interest &lt;br /&gt;[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E5: Cash Receipts&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;1 Pension&lt;br /&gt;2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)&lt;br /&gt;4 Rent (from land/property)&lt;br /&gt;8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus&lt;br /&gt;16 Aid/Relief&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;The most common types of unearned income are as follows:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.&lt;br /&gt;&lt;br /&gt;2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household,&lt;/div&gt;

other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included, <br /><br />4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing. <br /><br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC. <br /><br /><span class="pg">[p.48]</span><br /><br />16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (o; any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities. </div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources. </p>

<p>If none of the above applies, enter 0. </p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from a pension since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_REMINS: Cash from remittances inside Botswana received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Other cash receipts</span></p>

<p>5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Remittances inside Botswana <br />[] 2 Remittances outside Botswana <br />[] 4 Pension <br />[] 8 Rents <br />[] 16 Interest <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E5: Cash Receipts</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Pension<br />2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)<br />4 Rent (from land/property)<br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus<br />16 Aid/Relief</div><p>In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.</p>

<p>The most common types of unearned income are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.<br /><br />2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household, other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included,<br /><br />4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.<br /><br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC.<br /><br /><span class="pg">[p.48]</span><br /><br />16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (o; any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities.</div><p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, enter 0.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from remittances inside Botswana since August 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_REMOUTS: Cash from remittances outside Botswana received since August 1990****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Other cash receipts</span></p>

<p>5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>
 <div class="i1">[] 1 Remittances inside Botswana <br />[] 2 Remittances outside Botswana <br />[] 4 Pension <br />[] 8 Rents <br />[] 16 Interest <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E5: Cash Receipts</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:</p>
 <div class="i1">1 Pension<br />2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)<br />4 Rent (from land/property)<br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus<br />16 Aid/Relief</div>
 <p>In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.</p>

<p>The most common types of unearned income are as follows:</p>
 <div class="i1">1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.<br /><br />2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household, other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included,<br /><br />4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.<br /><br />8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC.<br /><br /><span class="pg">[p.48]</span><br /><br />16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (o; any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities.</div>
 <p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, enter 0.</p>

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from remittances outside Botswana since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_RENTS: Cash from rents received since August 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")

Other cash receipts

5. Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?

1 Remittances inside Botswana    2 Remittances outside Botswana    4 Pension    8 Rents    16 Interest    Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column E5: Cash Receipts

Since August 1990, did any member of this household receive:

1 Pension  
2 Remittances (from mines, Tirelo Sechaba, relatives, etc.)  
4 Rent (from land/property)  
8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus  
16 Aid/Relief

In this section, we are interested in finding out whether the household received any cash payment as unearned income during the reference period. Unearned income refers to payments made to the household other than from employment, business profits or sale of one's own produce. Salaries and wages paid to members listed in part a above should not be included in answer to this question.

The most common types of unearned income are as follows:

1 Pension: This is a payment, usually on a regular basis, by a previous employer to a worker who has retired or is no longer working for other reasons. For example, certain Government employees are entitled to stop work and draw their pensions on attaining the age of 45 years.

2 Remittances: This includes cash gifts and transfers from relatives and friends working either abroad (e.g. South African mines, farms, etc.) or elsewhere in the country. It also includes family and child maintenance and payments to the household on account of the Tirelo Sechaba participants. It should be noted that cash remittances refer not only to cash which has been sent by post or mail but also to any cash transfers which have been delivered by hand or in some other way - as long as it is from a person in another household, other than the one being interviewed. Distance between households affected is immaterial. The transfer must be permanent. Cash loans to the household must not be included.

4 Rent: A household may receive payment for any property it lets out, such as a house or field, It should also include payments received for allowing its donkeys/mules/oxen to be used for ploughing.

8 Interest/Dividend/Bonus: Interest is money paid by a bank on a deposit account, while dividends/bonuses are payments from the profits of a business to shareholders or investors. For example, bonuses may be received from a co-operative society or BMC.

16 Aid/Relief: This refers to cash payments made directly by Government (or any organisation) to alleviate the effects of drought or to assist the household to participate in agricultural activities.

Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August 1990, any member of the household received money from these sources.

If none of the above applies, enter 0.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 133, the household received some remittances from their daughter Lorato in South Africa. Therefore 2 is circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from rents since August 1990.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## **BW1991A\_THRESHING: Cash from threshing or stamping received since August 1990**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Questions 1-5, ask for all and circle only if "yes")</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Household cash activities</span></p>

<p>4(b). Since August 1990 did any household member receive cash from...?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Phane <br />[] 2 Beer <br />[] 4 Craftwork <br />[] 8 Clothes <br />[] 16 Cooked food <br />[] 32 Other trade <br />[] 64 Threshing/stamping <br />[] 128 Firewood <br />[] Other cash activities (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
0	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E4: Cash Sales</span></p>

<p>Since August 1990, did any member of this household sell</p>

<div class="i1">1 Cattle<br />2 Goats/Sheep<br />4 Poultry<br />8 Maize<br />16 Sorghum/Millet<br />32 Wood<br />64 Thatch/Poles/Reeds<br />128 Phane<br />Other (specify)</div><span class="pg">[p.47]</span></p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code(s) if, since August, 1990, any member of the household (excluding visitors) earned money from selling any of the above.</p>

<p>Write down any other products of livestock, agriculture, forestry, fishing or gathering sold.</p>

<p>If nothing was sold, write 0 in the space below the codes, but not in the shaded area.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph133, the household did not sell anything, so 0 is written in the space below the codes.

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household member received cash from threshing or stamping since August 1990.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_DWTYPE: Type of housing unit**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p>6. Type of housing unit</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Detached house <br />[] 02 Lolwapa <br />[] 03 Semi-detached <br />[] 04 Town house/terraced  
<br />[] 05 Flat <br />[] 06 Servants quarter <br />[] 07 Part of commercial <br />[] 08 Shack <br />[] 09 Movable <br />[] 10 Rooms</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Detached house
02	Lolwapa
03	Semi detached
04	Town house or terraced
05	Flat
06	Servants quarter
08	Shack
09	Movable
10	Rooms
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E6: Type of Housing Unit</span></p>

<p>This question refers to the housing unit in which the household you are enumerating lives. You will probably be able to answer this yourself simply from observation.</p>

<p>There are different types of housing units, identified and listed below. Circle the appropriate code for the household you are enumerating:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Detached House: This is a building that stands on its own, without sharing a wall with any other building. In many cases a detached house will also be fenced. A traditional hut standing on its own is to be classified as a lolwapa.<br /><br />2 Lolwapa: A lolwapa is a residential place comprising one or more huts and/or other structures which are fenced together. Such malwapa are mostly found in rural areas.<br /><span class="pg">[p.49]</span><br />3 Semi-Detached House: This is a building that shares a wall with just one other building, but which has its own separate entrance. It may be one or two stories high.<br /><br />4 Town/Terraced House: This is a building, in a group of many others sharing walls on two sides; each building has its own entrance, and the building may be one, two or even three stories high. A "town house" does not mean a ".house in town". Note that the last unit at-the end of a Town/Terraced House is not classified as Semi-Detached.<br /><br />5 Flat: This is a unit of accommodation in a building. The building itself will usually have a main entrance and each flat will also have its own separate entrance; the building is usually 2 or more stories high, but each flat forms part of just one story or floor.<br /><br />6 Servants' Quarter: This is a building that is specifically assigned for the use of domestic staff; the building may stand alone, it may be part of a garage or it may sometimes be connected to the main house by means of a covered corridor or common wall.<br /><br />7 Commercial Building: Sometimes part of a commercial building is used as residential quarters, particularly by small shopkeepers. Factory buildings may occasionally be used as housing units either by security personnel or staff of building contractors.<br /><br />8 Shack: This is a temporary

shelter built of remnants of packing materials, e.g. cardboard boxes, polythene sheets, etc. Shacks are mostly found in urban areas.

9 Movable: This is a housing unit which can be transported from place to place either as a unit or in component parts. Examples are tents, tin-huts, portacamps, caravans, etc.

10 Room(s): In urban areas, particularly on SHHA plots and on low-cost plots, rooms in a building are sublet to tenants. Sometimes additional rooms are built on the plot for letting purposes.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 139, the Mulemba household lives in a lolwapa. Code 2 is circled.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of the housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_FLOOR: Material used for construction of the floor

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Section E  
[Housing]

(Circle response)

Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if Lolwapa, take main house)

14. Material used for construction of the floor  
 1 Stones/tiles/cement     2 Wood     3 Mud     Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Stone, tiles or cement
2	Wood
3	Mud
4	Other
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E14: Floor</span></p>

<p>Observe the material of construction for the floor and circle the appropriate code:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Stone/Tiles/Cement<br />2 Wood<br />3 Mud<br />Other (specify)</div><p>If none of the above applies, write the name of the material in the space below the codes.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 139, the roof is made of thatch (4 is circled in column E12), the walls are made of mud and reeds (code 6 is circled in E13) and the floor is mud (code 3 in E14).</p>

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the material used for construction of the housing unit's floor.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_FUELCK: Principal fuel used for cooking**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>, take main house)</span></p>

<p>15. What is the principal fuel used by this household for cooking?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity <br />[] 2 Gas <br />[] 3 Paraffin <br />[] 4 Wood <br />[] 5 Coal <br />[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity

2	Gas
3	Paraffin
4	Wood
7	Coal or other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E15: Principal Fuel for Cooking</span></p>

<p>What is the principal fuel used by this household for cooking?</p>

<p>Ask for the principal fuel used by the household for cooking and circle the appropriate answer code. It is possible that a household may use more than one fuel at any one time but it is the one that is used most often that should be recorded. Only one code should be circled. Possible codes are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Electricity<br />2 Gas<br />3 Paraffin<br />4 Wood<br />5 Coal<br />Other (specify)</div><p>If the particular fuel is not listed, write down the type of fuel used in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal fuel used by the household for cooking.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_HOUSEACQ: Mean to acquire the housing unit or plot**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p>7. Acquisition</p>

<div class="i1">How was this housing unit/plot acquired?<br /><br />[] 01 Tribal authority <br />[] 02 Land board <br />[] 03 Purchase <br />[] 04 Inheritance <br />[] 05 SHHA <br />[] 06 Rent: BHC <br />[] 07 Rent: government <br />[] 08

Rent: council <br />[] 09 Rent: individual <br />[] 10 Rent: company <br />[] 11 Free <br />[] 12 Self allocation</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Tribal authority
02	Land board
03	Purchase
04	Inheritance
05	SHHA (Self Help Housing Agency)
06	Rent, BHC (Botswana Housing Corporation)
07	Rent, government
08	Rent, council
09	Rent, individual
10	Rent, company
11	Free
12	Self allocation
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns E7: Method of Acquisition of Housing Unit/Plot</span></p>

<p>How was this housing unit/plot acquired by the household?</p>

<p>Enquire from the household what entitles them to live in this particular housing unit/plot.</p>

<div class="i1">01 Tribal Authority<br />02 Landboard<br />03 Purchase<br />04 Inheritance<br />05 SHHA<br />06 Rent: BHC<br />07 Rent: Government<br />08 Rent: Council<br />09 Rent: Individual<br />10 Rent: Company<br />11 Free<br />12 Self-Allocation</div><span class="pg">[p.50]</span>

<br />Some of the above codes need further explanation:</p>

<div class="i1">01 Tribal Authority: These are housing units on plots which were allocated by tribal authorities a long time ago before the formation of landboards.<br /><br />04 Inheritance: These are housing units on plots acquired by inheritance regardless of means of previous acquisition.<br /><br />05 SHHA: These are housing units on plots which were acquired through the Self Help Housing Agency Scheme. Only households who own the SHHA plot on which they live are to be coded 05. Those living in a rented SHHA house (or room in a SHHA house) are to be coded 09.<br /><br />Rent:<br />06 Circle code 06 for households renting from BHC<br />07 Circle code 07 for households renting from Government<br />08 Circle code 08 for households renting from Council<br />09 Circle code 09 for households renting from private individuals<br />10 Circle code 10 for households renting from companies and institutions other than Government<br /><br />11 Free: Circle code 11 for households who don't own their housing unit but who don't pay any rent either. They may be living in a housing unit provided by relatives or an employer. Members of the Police Force or BDF and some domestic servants are examples of persons who obtain housing free from their employers.<br /><br />12 Self-Allocation: Circle code 12 for households occupying tribal/estate land or a freehold farm where no allocation was made by any authority or employers</div><p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 139, the plot on which the household stays was inherited, so code 04 is circled.</p>

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates how the housing unit was acquired.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_HOUSEDUR: Time period that household lived in this housing unit****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p>8. Duration of occupancy</p>

<div class="i1">How long have you and your household lived in this housing unit? (Years)<br /><br />[] 1 Under 1 <br />[] 2 1-3 <br />[] 3 4-6 <br />[] 4 7 and over</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Under one year
2	One to three years
3	Four to six years
4	Seven or more years
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E8: Duration of Occupancy</span></p>

<p>How long have you and your household lived in this housing unit?</p>

<p>Circle the appropriate answer code indicating how long the household has occupied this housing unit/plot:</p>

<div class="i1">1 under 1 year<br />2 1 to 3 years<br />3 4 to 6 years<br />4 7 years aud over</div><p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 139, the household has only been living in the housing unit in which they were enumerated for 3 years, so 2 is circled.</p>

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates how long the household resided in the housing unit.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_NOROOMS: Number of rooms****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section E&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Housing]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(Circle response)&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;9. Number of rooms&lt;/p&gt;

<div class="i1">How many rooms are there in this housing unit (excluding kitchen, toilet, bathroom, garage and store)?  
\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E9: Number of Rooms in the Housing Unit&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

<p>How many rooms are here in this housing unit (excluding kitchen, toilet, bathroom, garage and store)?</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.51]</span></p>

<p>Enter, in the space provided in the questionnaire, the number of rooms used as sleeping accommodation, or as living rooms, in the housing unit where you are enumerating.</p>

<p>The following are excluded: kitchen(s), toilet(s), bathroom(s), garage(s) and store(s).</p>

<p>However, if one of these is also used for living or sleeping accommodation it should be included - for example, a room which is used both as kitchen and living room would be counted. You will find examples of these in some rented SHHA houses in the urban areas and in rondavels in the rural areas.</p>

<p>If more than one household shares one living room, count it only once for one of the households. You cannot count it more than once as this would give an overestimate of the availability of accommodation in the country.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 139, the lolwapa in which the household stays consists of three huts, so 03 is entered in the spaces provided.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms in the housing unit.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_ROOF: Material used for construction of the roof

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>, take main house)</span></p>

<p>12. Material used for construction of the roof</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Concrete/slate/blocks/tiles <br />[] 2 Asbestos <br />[] 3 Iron/zinc/tin <br />[] 4 Thatch <br />[] Other

(specify) \_\_\_\_ </div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Concrete, slabs, blocks or tiles
2	Asbestos
3	Iron, zinc or tin
4	Thatch
5	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E12: Roof</span></p>

<p>Observe the material of construction for the roof and circle the appropriate code:</p>

<div class="j1">1 Concrete/Blocks/Tiles/Slate<br />2 Asbestos<br />3 Iron/Zinc/Tin<br />4 Thatch<br />Other  
(specify)</div><p>If none of the above applies, write the name of the material in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the material used for construction of the housing unit's roof.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_TOILET: Type of toilet facility**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p>11. Toilet</p>

<div class="i1">What type of toilet facility is used by this household?<br /><br />[] 1 Private flush toilet <br />[] 2 Private pit latrine <br />[] 3 Private neighbour's pit latrine <br />[] 4 Communal flush toilet <br />[] 5 Communal pit latrine <br />[] 6 Movable <br />[] 7 None</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Private flush toilet
2	Private pit latrine
3	Private neighbour's pit latrine
4	Communal flush toilet
5	Communal pit latrine
6	Movable
7	None
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E11: Toilet Facility </span></p>

<p>Possible answers to this question are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">Private:<br />1 Flush toilet<br />2 Pit latrine<br />3 Neighbour's Pit latrine<br /><br />Communal:<br />4 Flush toilet<br />5 Pit latrine<br />6 Movable<br />7 None</div><p>A private toilet/latrine is one which has been built by a private household for its use. A toilet/latrine which is used by more than one household in the lolwapa is still private. They may

<br /><span class="pg">[p.52]</span>

<br />share it with neighbouring household(s) by private arrangement. If the toilet facility is private, circle 1, 2 or 3 as appropriate.</p>

<p>A communal toilet/latrine is one which has been built by the community or local authorities for use by members of the public. If the toilet facility is communal, circle 4 or 5 as appropriate. A movable toilet is a temporary and portable toilet facility often found on construction sites.</p>

<p>If none of the above applies, meaning that the household either uses river or bush, circle 7.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 139, the household gets its water from a well and they use a pit latrine. Code 4 is circled in column E10 and code 2 is circled in column E11.

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facility used by the household.

##### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_WALLS: Material used for construction of the walls****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>, take main house)</span></p>

<p>13. Material used for construction of the walls</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Stones/bricks/blocks <br />[ ] 2 Asbestos <br />[ ] 3 Iron/zinc/tin <br />[ ] 4 Mud <br />[ ] 5 Mud and poles <br />[ ] 6 Mud and reeds <br />[ ] 7 Poles and reeds <br />[ ] 8 Mud, poles and reeds <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Stone, bricks or blocks
02	Asbestos
03	Iron, zinc or tin
04	Mud
05	Poles and mud
06	Reeds and mud
07	Poles and reed
08	Mud, poles and reeds
09	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E13: Walls </span></p>

<p>Observe the material of construction for the walls and circle the appropriate code:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Stones/Bricks/Blocks<br />2 Asbestos<br />3 Iron/Zinc/Tin<br />4 Mud <br />5 Mud and Poles<br />6 Mud and Reeds<br />7 Poles and Reeds<br />8 Mud, Poles and Reeds<br />Other (specify)</div><p>If none of the above applies write the name of the material in the space below the codes.</p>

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the material used for construction of the housing unit's walls.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_WATERSUP: Principal source of water supply****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section E&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Housing]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(Circle response)&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;10. Water supply&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;What is the principal source of water supply for this household?&lt;br /&gt;&lt;br /&gt;[] 1 Piped indoors or in own yard &lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Stand pipe &lt;br /&gt;[] 3 Borehole &lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Well &lt;br /&gt;[] 5 Flowing river &lt;br /&gt;[] 6 Sand river &lt;br /&gt;[] 7 Dam/pan &lt;br /&gt;[] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Piped indoors
2	Standpipe
3	Borehole
4	Well
5	Flowing river
6	Sand river
7	Dam or pan
8	Other
9	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column E10: Principal Source of Water Supply&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;What is the principal source of water supply for this household?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;Circle the appropriate answer code for the principal source of water supply. If the particular source of water supply is

not listed, write down the source under "Other (specify)". In cattlepost areas, where people have to travel long distances to obtain water from a standpipe, indicate in the "Comments" column that it is a cattlepost situation if the response is "standpipe".</p>

<div class="i1">1 Piped indoors or in own yard<br />2 Standpipe<br />3 Borehole<br />4 Well<br />5 Flowing river<br />6 Sand river<br />7 Dam/Pan<br />Other (specify)</div>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal source of water supply for the household.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_LIGHT: Principal fuel used for lighting

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section E</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Housing]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Circle response)</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Ask for the material used for the construction of this housing unit (if <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>, take main house)</span></p>

<p>16. What is the principal fuel used by this household for lighting?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Electricity <br />[ ] 2 Gas <br />[ ] 3 Paraffin <br />[ ] 4 Wood <br />[ ] 5 Candle <br />[ ] 6 Diesel <br />[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Paraffin
4	Wood
5	Candle

6	Diesel
7	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column E16: Principal Fuel for Lighting</span></p>

<p>What is the principal fuel used by this household for cooking?</p>

<p>Ask for the principal fuel used by the household for cooking and circle the appropriate answer code. It is possible that a household may use more than one fuel at any one time but it is the one that is used most often that should be recorded. Only one code should be circled. Possible codes are as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Electricity<br />2 Gas<br />3 Paraffin<br />4 Wood<br />5 Coal<br />Other (specify)</div><p>If the particular fuel is not listed, write down the type of fuel used in the space below the codes.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the principal fuel used by the household for lighting.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_MORTN: Number of deaths since Independence Day 1990**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section D</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Deaths]</span></p>

<p>Since Independence Day 1990, has any member of this household died? (In "yes", ask for sex and age)</p>

<p>1. Serial number</p>  
<div class="i1">\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3+

**INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS**

**Columns D1, D2 and D3: Deaths in the Household**

Since Independence Day 1990, has any member of this household died?

In general people are not happy to talk about deaths, especially recent ones, so be careful when asking this question. We are interested in recording information about any deaths since last Independence Day, September 30th, 1990, of anyone who had, up until their death, been a member of this household. The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below:

[Diagram on page 44 omitted]

If there was any such death, enter the details under columns D1 to D3. Start with the serial number in D1. The first death should be given the serial number 01, the second death 02, etc. Record also the sex of the deceased in column D2 and his/her age at death in column D3.

If the person was under 1 year at death enter 00.

If there were more than three deaths in the household, write "continued" in the comments box and enter the particulars of these other deaths in Part D of the next questionnaire form, starting with serial number 04. You will also have to fill in all the geographical identity codes on the next page (district, EA, locality, lolwapa/house and household numbers).

If there were no deaths, enter dashes in the spaces provided for answer codes in the first line only.

In the sample questionnaire, there was one death in the household since Independence Day last year. The son of James and Anne died in a car accident; his serial number is 01 (D1), his sex was 1 (D2) and his age at the time of death was 17 (D3).

**description****DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the number of the household deaths since Independence Day 1990.

**UNIVERSE**

Botswana 1991: All households

**concept****CONCEPT**

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OEMPL: Number of absent members who have other employment**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section B</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Persons outside Botswana]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">List all members of this household --Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana</span></p>

<p>1. Name</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>2. Serial number</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Working in mines<br />[] 02 Working in farms<br />[] 03 Working as domestic<br />[] 04 Other employment<br />[] 05 Student<br />[] 06 Visiting<br />[] 07 Official business<br />[] 08 Other business<br />[] 09 Accompanying<br />[] 10 Medical<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3+
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column B10: Reason for Absence</span></p>

<p>What is the main reason for [the respondent]'s absence?</p>

<p>It is possible that a person may have more than one reason for absence. Ask for the main reason. Enter the appropriate code as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Working in mines<br />[] 02 Working in farms<br />[] 03 Working as domestic<br />[] 04 Other employment<br />[] 05 Student<br />[] 06 Visiting<br />[] 07 Official business<br />[] 08 Other business<br />[] 09 Accompanying<br />[] 10 Medical<br />[] Other (specify)</div><p>If you cannot decide which code is the right one to use, make sure you have described the reason in the unshaded area (or in the comments box) and leave the shaded area blank.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 123, Lorato is working as a maid in South Africa, so B10 is coded 03.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of absent household members who have other employment.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_STRATA: Strata

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All households

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

### Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## BW1991A\_TOUTSD: Number of absent members

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section B</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Persons outside Botswana]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">List all members of this household --Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana</span></p>

<p>1. Name</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>2. Serial number</p>  
 <div class="i1">\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5+
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns B1 to B10: Member of the Household outside Botswana</span></p>

<p>These questions apply only to citizens of Botswana who were absent from the country on the census night, but who would usually live in the household if they were in Botswana such as citizens working or temporarily living with relatives in South Africa, studying abroad or away on private or government business. The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below for easy reference.</p>

<p>If no member of the household was absent from Botswana on the census night, enter dashes in the spaces provided for answer codes in the first line only.</p>

<p>If you had to continue the listing of (Part A) household members on a second or third page, return to the first page for recording Part B information. If more than three persons have to be listed in Part B, go to the next page after writing "continued" in the comments box on the first page. Don't forget to copy the geographic identification codes (District, Village, etc.) onto the continuation questionnaire. Remember that when you complete Part B you should return to the first page for the household to answer Parts C and D. Only Part E will be answered on the last page for the household.</p>

<p>[Diagram on page 39 omitted]

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of absent household members that are citizens of Botswana but currently residing outside of Botswana.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_WDOMES: Number of absent members who are working as a domestic servant**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section B</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Persons outside Botswana]</span></p>

<p><span class="em">List all members of this household --Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana</span></p>

<p>1. Name</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>2. Serial number</p>

<div class="i1">\_\_</div><p>10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Working in mines<br />[] 02 Working in farms<br />[] 03 Working as domestic<br />[] 04 Other employment<br />[] 05 Student<br />[] 06 Visiting<br />[] 07 Official business<br />[] 08 Other business<br />[] 09 Accompanying<br />[] 10 Medical<br />[] Other (specify) \_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2+
9	NIU (not in universe)

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column B10: Reason for Absence</span></p>

<p>What is the main reason for [the respondent]'s absence?</p>

<p>It is possible that a person may have more than one reason for absence. Ask for the main reason. Enter the appropriate code as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">[] 01 Working in mines<br />[] 02 Working in farms<br />[] 03 Working as domestic<br />[] 04 Other employment<br />[] 05 Student<br />[] 06 Visiting<br />[] 07 Official business<br />[] 08 Other business<br />[] 09 Accompanying<br />[] 10 Medical<br />[] Other (specify)</div><p>If you cannot decide which code is the right one to use, make sure you have described the reason in the unshaded area (or in the comments box) and leave the shaded area blank.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 123, Lorato is working as a maid in South Africa, so B10 is coded 03.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of absent household members who are working as domestic servant.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
-------------------	------------

Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD

IPUMS

**BW1991A\_WFARMS: Number of absent members who are working in farms****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section B&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Persons outside Botswana]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;List all members of this household --Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;1. Name&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt; \_\_ &lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;2. Serial number&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt; \_\_ &lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 01 Working in mines&lt;br /&gt;[] 02 Working in farms&lt;br /&gt;[] 03 Working as domestic&lt;br /&gt;[] 04 Other employment&lt;br /&gt;[] 05 Student&lt;br /&gt;[] 06 Visiting&lt;br /&gt;[] 07 Official business&lt;br /&gt;[] 08 Other business&lt;br /&gt;[] 09 Accompanying&lt;br /&gt;[] 10 Medical&lt;br /&gt;[] Other (specify) \_\_ &lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2+
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column B10: Reason for Absence&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;What is the main reason for [the respondent]'s absence?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;It is possible that a person may have more than one reason for absence. Ask for the main reason. Enter the appropriate code as follows:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 01 Working in mines&lt;br /&gt;[] 02 Working in farms&lt;br /&gt;[] 03 Working as domestic&lt;br /&gt;[] 04 Other employment&lt;br /&gt;[] 05 Student&lt;br /&gt;[] 06 Visiting&lt;br /&gt;[] 07 Official business&lt;br /&gt;[] 08 Other business&lt;br /&gt;[] 09 Accompanying&lt;br /&gt;[] 10 Medical&lt;br /&gt;[] Other (specify)&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;If you cannot decide which code is the right one to use,

make sure you have described the reason in the unshaded area (or in the comments box) and leave the shaded area blank.&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 123, Lorato is working as a maid in South Africa, so B10 is coded 03.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of absent household members who are working on farms.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_WMINES: Number of absent members who are working in mines****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-H-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section B&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;[Persons outside Botswana]&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;List all members of this household --Botswana citizens only-- now outside Botswana&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;1. Name&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;\_\_&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;2. Serial number&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;\_\_&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;10. What is the main reason for [the respondent's] absence?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 01 Working in mines&lt;br /&gt;[] 02 Working in farms&lt;br /&gt;[] 03 Working as domestic&lt;br /&gt;[] 04 Other employment&lt;br /&gt;[] 05 Student&lt;br /&gt;[] 06 Visiting&lt;br /&gt;[] 07 Official business&lt;br /&gt;[] 08 Other business&lt;br /&gt;[] 09 Accompanying&lt;br /&gt;[] 10 Medical&lt;br /&gt;[] Other (specify) \_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3+
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column B10: Reason for Absence&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;What is the main reason for [the respondent]'s absence?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;It is possible that a person may have more than one reason for absence. Ask for the main reason. Enter the appropriate code as follows:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 01 Working in mines&lt;br /&gt;[] 02 Working in farms&lt;br /&gt;[] 03 Working as domestic&lt;br /&gt;[] 04 Other employment&lt;br /&gt;[] 05 Student&lt;br /&gt;[] 06 Visiting&lt;br /&gt;[] 07 Official business&lt;br /&gt;[] 08 Other business&lt;br /&gt;[] 09 Accompanying&lt;br /&gt;[] 10 Medical&lt;br /&gt;[] Other (specify)&lt;/div&gt;

&lt;p&gt;If you cannot decide which code is the right one to use, make sure you have described the reason in the unshaded area (or in the comments box) and leave the shaded area blank.&lt;/p&gt;

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 123, Lorato is working as a maid in South Africa, so B10 is coded 03.

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of absent household members who are working in mines.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**PARRULE: Rule for linking parent****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous
12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

## description

### DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## PERNUM: Person number

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

**PERWT: Person weight**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

**POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

## description

### DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

**SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

## SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

### description

#### DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

### description

#### DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## AGE: Age

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31

032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70

071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25

26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
--------------------------	-------------------

Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27

0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66

0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

#### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

## NCHILD: Number of own children in household

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

## description

### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

## description

### DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable

SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law

4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative

5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48

49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24

13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3

4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14

15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHDEAD: Number of children dead

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown

99	NIU (not in universe)
----	-----------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**HOMECHILD: Number of own children in household****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MARST: Marital status [general version]****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated

999	Unknown/missing
-----	-----------------

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## SEX: Sex

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**AWAYCHILD: Number of own children living elsewhere****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**CITIZEN: Citizenship****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)

100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EDUCBW: Educational attainment, Botswana

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
11	Preschool, 1 year
12	Preschool, 2 years
13	Preschool, 3 years
14	Preschool, 4 years
19	Preschool, years unspecified
21	Primary, less than 1 year
22	Primary, 1 year
23	Primary, 2 years
24	Primary, 3 years
25	Primary, 4 years
26	Primary, 5 years
27	Primary, 6 years
28	Primary, 7 years
29	Primary, years unspecified
31	Non-formal education, less than 1 year
32	Non-formal education, 1 year
33	Non-formal education, 2 years
34	Non-formal education, 3 years
35	Non-formal education, 4 years
36	Non-formal education, 5 years
39	Non-formal education, years unspecified
41	Secondary, 1 year
42	Secondary, 2 years
43	Secondary, 3 years
44	Secondary, 4 years
45	Secondary, 5 years
46	Secondary, 6 years
51	Technical or vocational, less than 1 year
52	Technical or vocational, 1 year
53	Technical or vocational, 2 years
54	Technical or vocational, 3 years
55	Technical or vocational, 4+ years
56	Attended technical or vocational

57	Completed technical or vocational
59	Technical or vocational, years unspecified
60	University undergraduate, less than 1 year
61	University undergraduate, 1 year
62	University undergraduate, 2 years
63	University undergraduate, 3 years
64	University undergraduate, 4 years
65	University undergraduate, 5+ years
66	Attended university undergraduate
67	Completed university undergraduate
69	University undergraduate, years unspecified
71	University graduate, 1 year
72	University graduate, 2 years
73	University graduate, 3 years
74	University graduate, 4 years
75	University graduate, 5 years
76	University graduate, 6 years
79	University graduate, years unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

EDUCBW indicates the person's educational attainment in Botswana in terms of the level of schooling completed.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'

116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker

371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## NATION: Country of citizenship

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea

11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa

14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada

21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21220	St. Lucia
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay

23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24021	Canada, First Nations
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32990	Burma, India, Pakistan, Ceylon

32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33991	Laos and Cambodia
33992	Malaysia and Singapore
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East

34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42121	Britain
42122	Scotland
42123	Wales
42990	Nordic countries
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina

43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44011	Austro-Hungarian
44020	Belgium
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44041	East Germany
44042	West Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (Original 15)
49994	Other European Union
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia

51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.

59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
90000	Other countries n.s.
99998	No citizenship/nationality
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

NATION indicates the person's country of citizenship.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education

98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)

204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract
210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage

400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## GEOMIG1\_1: 1st subnational geographic level of residence 1 years prior to survey, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
040011	Burgenland [State: Austria]
040012	Niederösterreich [State: Austria]
040013	Wien [State: Austria]
040021	Kärnten [State: Austria]
040022	Steiermark [State: Austria]
040031	Oberösterreich [State: Austria]
040032	Salzburg [State: Austria]
040033	Tirol [State: Austria]
040034	Vorarlberg [State: Austria]
040097	Foreign country [State: Austria]
040099	NIU [State: Austria]
854001	Boucle du Mouhoun [Region: Burkina Faso]

854002	Cascades [Region: Burkina Faso]
854003	Centre [Region: Burkina Faso]
854004	Centre-Est [Region: Burkina Faso]
854005	Centre-Nord [Region: Burkina Faso]
854006	Centre-Ouest [Region: Burkina Faso]
854007	Centre-Sud [Region: Burkina Faso]
854008	Est [Region: Burkina Faso]
854009	Hauts-Bassins [Region: Burkina Faso]
854010	Nord [Region: Burkina Faso]
854011	Plateau Central [Region: Burkina Faso]
854012	Sahel [Region: Burkina Faso]
854013	Sud-Ouest [Region: Burkina Faso]
854997	Abroad [Region: Burkina Faso]
854998	Unknown [Region: Burkina Faso]
854999	NIU [Region: Burkina Faso]
072001	Gaborone [District: Botswana]
072002	Francistown [District: Botswana]
072003	Lobatse [District: Botswana]
072004	Selebi Phikwe [District: Botswana]
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa [District: Botswana]
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng [District: Botswana]
072011	Borolong [District: Botswana]
072020	South East [District: Botswana]
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North [District: Botswana]
072040	Kgatleng [District: Botswana]
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye [District: Botswana]
072051	Central Mahalapye [District: Botswana]
072052	Central Bobonong [District: Botswana]
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa [District: Botswana]
072060	North East [District: Botswana]
072070	Ngamiland East [District: Botswana]
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta [District: Botswana]
072072	Chobe [District: Botswana]
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR) [District: Botswana]
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South) [District: Botswana]
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North) [District: Botswana]
072092	Botswana, district unknown [District: Botswana]
072097	Abroad [District: Botswana]
072098	Unknown [District: Botswana]

072099	NIU (not in universe) [District: Botswana]
124010	Newfoundland and Labrador [Province: Canada]
124011	Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut [Province: Canada]
124012	Nova Scotia [Province: Canada]
124013	New Brunswick [Province: Canada]
124024	Quebec [Province: Canada]
124035	Ontario [Province: Canada]
124046	Manitoba [Province: Canada]
124047	Saskatchewan [Province: Canada]
124048	Alberta [Province: Canada]
124059	British Columbia [Province: Canada]
124098	Unknown [Province: Canada]
124099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Canada]
384001	Lagunes, Sud Comoé, Sud Bandama, Agneby [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384002	Haut Sassandra, Marahoué, Fromager [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384003	Savanes [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384004	Vallée du Bandam, Lacs, N'Zi Comoé [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384005	Moyen Comoé [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384006	Montagnes, Moyen Cavally [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384008	Zanzan [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384009	Bas Sassandra [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384010	Denguele, Worodougou, Bafing [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384097	Abroad [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384098	Unknown [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
384099	NIU [Region: Cote D'Ivoire]
300001	Etolia and Akarnania [Department: Greece]
300003	Viotia [Department: Greece]
300004	Evia [Department: Greece]
300005	Evrytania [Department: Greece]
300006	Fthiotida [Department: Greece]
300007	Fokida [Department: Greece]
300011	Argolida [Department: Greece]
300012	Arkadia [Department: Greece]
300013	Achaia [Department: Greece]
300014	Ilia [Department: Greece]
300015	Korinthia [Department: Greece]
300016	Lakonia [Department: Greece]
300017	Messinia [Department: Greece]
300021	Zakynthos [Department: Greece]

300022	Kerkyra [Department: Greece]
300023	Kefallinia [Department: Greece]
300024	Lefkada [Department: Greece]
300031	Arta [Department: Greece]
300032	Thesprotia [Department: Greece]
300033	Ioannina [Department: Greece]
300034	Preveza [Department: Greece]
300041	Karditsa [Department: Greece]
300042	Larissa [Department: Greece]
300043	Magnissia [Department: Greece]
300044	Trikala [Department: Greece]
300051	Grevena [Department: Greece]
300052	Drama [Department: Greece]
300053	Imathia [Department: Greece]
300054	Thessaloniki [Department: Greece]
300055	Kavala [Department: Greece]
300056	Kastoria [Department: Greece]
300057	Kilkis [Department: Greece]
300058	Kozani [Department: Greece]
300059	Pella [Department: Greece]
300061	Pieria [Department: Greece]
300062	Serres [Department: Greece]
300063	Florina [Department: Greece]
300064	Chalkidiki and Agion Oros [Department: Greece]
300071	Evros [Department: Greece]
300072	Xanthi [Department: Greece]
300073	Rodopi [Department: Greece]
300081	Dodekanissos [Department: Greece]
300082	Kyklades [Department: Greece]
300083	Lesvos [Department: Greece]
300084	Samos [Department: Greece]
300085	Chios [Department: Greece]
300091	Iraklio [Department: Greece]
300092	Lassithi [Department: Greece]
300093	Rethymno [Department: Greece]
300094	Chania [Department: Greece]
300101	Prefecture of Athens [Department: Greece]
300102	Prefecture of East Attiki [Department: Greece]
300103	Prefecture of West Attiki [Department: Greece]

300104	Prefecture of Pireas [Department: Greece]
300996	Foreign country [Department: Greece]
300997	Response suppressed [Department: Greece]
300998	Unknown [Department: Greece]
300999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Greece]
372001	Dublin [Region: Ireland]
372002	Midlands [Region: Ireland]
372003	Mid-East, Border [Region: Ireland]
372004	Mid-West, South-East [Region: Ireland]
372006	West [Region: Ireland]
372008	South West [Region: Ireland]
372096	Ireland, region not specified [Region: Ireland]
372097	Abroad [Region: Ireland]
372098	Unknown [Region: Ireland]
372099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ireland]
380001	Piemonte, Valle d'Aosta [Region: Italy]
380003	Lombardia [Region: Italy]
380004	Trentino Alto Adige [Region: Italy]
380005	Veneto [Region: Italy]
380006	Friuli Venezia Giulia [Region: Italy]
380007	Liguria [Region: Italy]
380008	Emilia Romagna, Marche [Region: Italy]
380009	Toscana [Region: Italy]
380010	Umbria [Region: Italy]
380012	Lazio [Region: Italy]
380013	Abruzzo [Region: Italy]
380014	Molise [Region: Italy]
380015	Campania [Region: Italy]
380016	Puglia [Region: Italy]
380017	Basilicata [Region: Italy]
380018	Calabria [Region: Italy]
380019	Sicilia [Region: Italy]
380020	Sardegna [Region: Italy]
380097	Foregin Country [Region: Italy]
380099	NIU [Region: Italy]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]

404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]
404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]
454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]
454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454998	Unknown [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
508001	Niassa [Province: Mozambique]
508002	Cabo Delgado [Province: Mozambique]
508003	Nampula [Province: Mozambique]

508004	Zambézia [Province: Mozambique]
508005	Tete [Province: Mozambique]
508006	Manica [Province: Mozambique]
508007	Sofala [Province: Mozambique]
508008	Inhambane [Province: Mozambique]
508009	Gaza [Province: Mozambique]
508010	Maputo province [Province: Mozambique]
508011	Maputo city [Province: Mozambique]
508097	Foreign Country [Province: Mozambique]
508098	Unknown [Province: Mozambique]
508099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mozambique]
598001	Western [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598002	Gulf [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598003	Central [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598004	National Capital District [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598005	Milne Bay [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598006	Northern [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598007	Southern Highlands, Hela [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598008	Enga [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598009	Western Highlands, Jiwaka [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598010	Chimbu [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598011	Eastern Highlands [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598012	Morobe [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598013	Madang [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598014	East Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598015	West Sepik [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598016	Manus [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598017	New Ireland [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598018	East New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598019	West New Britain [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598020	Autonomous Region of Bougainville [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598097	Foreign country [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598098	Unknown [Province: Papua New Guinea]
598099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Papua New Guinea]
616002	Dolnośląskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616004	Kujawsko pomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616006	Lubelskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616008	Lubuskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616010	Łódzkie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]

616012	Małopolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616014	Mazowieckie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616016	Opolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616018	Podkarpackie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616020	Podlaskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616022	Pomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616024	Śląskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616026	Świętokrzyskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616028	Warmińsko mazurskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616030	Wielkopolskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616032	Zachodniopomorskie [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616098	Unknown [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
616099	NIU (not in universe) [Vovoidship (Province): Poland]
620111	Minho-Lima [Subregion: Portugal]
620112	Cávado [Subregion: Portugal]
620113	Ave [Subregion: Portugal]
620114	Grande Porto [Subregion: Portugal]
620115	Tâmega [Subregion: Portugal]
620116	Entre Douro e Vouga [Subregion: Portugal]
620117	Douro [Subregion: Portugal]
620118	Alto Trás-os-Montes [Subregion: Portugal]
620150	Algarve [Subregion: Portugal]
620161	Baixo Vouga [Subregion: Portugal]
620162	Baixo Mondego [Subregion: Portugal]
620163	Pinhal Litoral [Subregion: Portugal]
620165	Dão-Lafões [Subregion: Portugal]
620166	Oeste [Subregion: Portugal]
620167	Médio Tejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620169	Other Center [Subregion: Portugal]
620171	Grande Lisboa [Subregion: Portugal]
620172	Península de Setúbal [Subregion: Portugal]
620185	Lezíria do Tejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620189	Other Alentejo [Subregion: Portugal]
620200	Região Autónoma dos Açores [Subregion: Portugal]
620300	Região Autónoma da Madeira [Subregion: Portugal]
620998	Foreign country [Subregion: Portugal]
620999	NIU (not in universe) [Subregion: Portugal]
643001	Altai Krai [Region: Russia]
643003	Krasnodar Krai [Region: Russia]

643004	Krasnoyarsk Krai [Region: Russia]
643005	Primorsky Krai [Region: Russia]
643007	Stavropol Krai [Region: Russia]
643008	Khabarovsk Krai [Region: Russia]
643010	Amur Oblast [Region: Russia]
643011	Arkhangelsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643012	Astrakhan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643013	Nenets Autonomous District
643014	Belgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643015	Bryansk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643017	Vladimir Oblast [Region: Russia]
643018	Volgograd Oblast [Region: Russia]
643019	Vologda Oblast [Region: Russia]
643020	Voronezh Oblast [Region: Russia]
643022	Nizhny Novgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643024	Ivanovo Oblast [Region: Russia]
643025	Irkutsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643026	Republic of Ingushetia [Region: Russia]
643027	Kaliningrad Oblast [Region: Russia]
643028	Tver Oblast [Region: Russia]
643029	Kaluga Oblast [Region: Russia]
643030	Kamchatka Krai [Region: Russia]
643032	Kemerovo Oblast [Region: Russia]
643033	Kirov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643034	Kostroma Oblast [Region: Russia]
643036	Samara Oblast [Region: Russia]
643037	Kurgan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643038	Kursk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643040	City of Federal Importance St. Petersburg [Region: Russia]
643041	Leningrad Oblast [Region: Russia]
643042	Lipetsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643044	Magadan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643045	City of Federal Importance Moscow [Region: Russia]
643046	Moscow Oblast [Region: Russia]
643047	Murmansk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643049	Novgorod Oblast [Region: Russia]
643050	Novosibirsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643052	Omsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643053	Orenburg Oblast [Region: Russia]

643054	Oryol Oblast [Region: Russia]
643056	Penza Oblast [Region: Russia]
643057	Perm Krai [Region: Russia]
643058	Pskov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643060	Rostov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643061	Ryazan Oblast [Region: Russia]
643063	Saratov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643064	Sakhalin Oblast [Region: Russia]
643065	Sverdlovsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643066	Smolensk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643068	Tambov Oblast [Region: Russia]
643069	Tomsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643070	Tula Oblast [Region: Russia]
643071	Tyumen Oblast [Region: Russia]
643072	Khanty-Mansi Autonomous District - Yugra [Region: Russia]
643073	Ulyanovsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643074	Yamalo-Nenets Autonomous District [Region: Russia]
643075	Chelyabinsk Oblast [Region: Russia]
643076	Zabaykalsky Krai, Aginsky Buryat District [Region: Russia]
643077	Chukotka Autonomous Region [Region: Russia]
643078	Yaroslavskaia Oblast [Region: Russia]
643079	Republic of Adygea [Region: Russia]
643080	Republic of Bashkortostan [Region: Russia]
643081	Republic of Buryatia [Region: Russia]
643082	Republic of Dagestan [Region: Russia]
643083	Kabardino-Balkaria Republic [Region: Russia]
643084	Altai Republic [Region: Russia]
643085	Republic of Kalmykia [Region: Russia]
643086	Republic of Karelia [Region: Russia]
643087	Komi Republic [Region: Russia]
643088	Mari El Republic [Region: Russia]
643089	Republic of Mordovia [Region: Russia]
643090	Republic of North Ossetia-Alania [Region: Russia]
643091	Karachay-Cherkess Republic [Region: Russia]
643092	Republic of Tatarstan [Region: Russia]
643093	Tyva Republic [Region: Russia]
643094	Udmurtia Republic [Region: Russia]
643095	Republic of Khakassia [Region: Russia]
643096	Chechen Republic [Region: Russia]

643097	Chuvash Republic [Region: Russia]
643098	Republic of Sakha (Yakutia) [Region: Russia]
643099	Jewish Autonomous Region [Region: Russia]
643997	Foreign Country [Region: Russia]
643998	Unknown [Region: Russia]
643999	NIU [Region: Russia]
686001	Dakar [Region: Senegal]
686002	Ziguinchor [Region: Senegal]
686003	Diourbel [Region: Senegal]
686004	Saint Louis, Louga, Matam [Region: Senegal]
686005	Tambacounda, Kedougou [Region: Senegal]
686006	Kaolack, Fatick, Kaffrine [Region: Senegal]
686007	Thiès [Region: Senegal]
686010	Kolda, Sedhiou [Region: Senegal]
686097	Abroad [Region: Senegal]
686099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Senegal]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Foreign country [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
728011	Northern [State:South Sudan]
728012	Nahr El Nil [State:South Sudan]

728021	Red Sea [State:South Sudan]
728022	Kassala [State:South Sudan]
728023	Al Gedarif [State:South Sudan]
728031	Khartoum [State:South Sudan]
728041	Al Gezira [State:South Sudan]
728042	White Nile [State:South Sudan]
728043	Sinnar [State:South Sudan]
728044	Blue Nile [State:South Sudan]
728051	North Kordofan [State:South Sudan]
728052	South Kordofan [State:South Sudan]
728061	North Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728062	West Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728063	South Darfur [State:South Sudan]
728071	Upper Nile [State: South Sudan]
728072	Jonglei [State: South Sudan]
728073	Unity [State: South Sudan]
728081	Warrap [State: South Sudan]
728082	Northern Bahr El Ghazal [State: South Sudan]
728083	Western Bahr El Ghazal [State: South Sudan]
728084	Lakes [State: South Sudan]
728091	Western Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728092	Central Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728093	Eastern Equatoria [State: South Sudan]
728098	Abroad [State: South Sudan]
728099	NIU (Not in universe) [State: South Sudan]
729011	Northern [State: Sudan]
729012	Nahr El Nil [State: Sudan]
729021	Red Sea [State: Sudan]
729022	Kassala [State: Sudan]
729023	Al Gedarif [State: Sudan]
729031	Khartoum [State: Sudan]
729041	Al Gezira [State: Sudan]
729042	White Nile [State: Sudan]
729043	Sinnar [State: Sudan]
729044	Blue Nile [State: Sudan]
729051	North Kordofan [State: Sudan]
729052	South Kordofan [State: Sudan]
729061	North Darfur [State: Sudan]
729062	West Darfur [State: Sudan]

729063	South Darfur [State: Sudan]
729071	Upper Nile [State: Sudan]
729072	Jonglei [State: Sudan]
729073	Unity [State: Sudan]
729081	Warrap [State: Sudan]
729082	Northern Bahr El Ghazal [State: Sudan]
729083	Western Bahr El Ghazal [State: Sudan]
729084	Lakes [State: Sudan]
729091	Western Equatoria [State: Sudan]
729092	Central Equatoria [State: Sudan]
729093	Eastern Equatoria [State: Sudan]
729098	Abroad [State: Sudan]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
826101	North East [Region: United Kingdom]
826102	North West [Region: United Kingdom]
826103	Yorkshire and the Humber [Region: United Kingdom]
826104	East Midlands [Region: United Kingdom]
826105	West Midlands [Region: United Kingdom]
826106	East of England [Region: United Kingdom]
826107	South East [Region: United Kingdom]
826108	South West [Region: United Kingdom]
826110	Outer London, Inner London [Region: United Kingdom]
826111	Scotland [Region: United Kingdom]
826112	Wales [Region: United Kingdom]
826113	Northern Ireland [Region: United Kingdom]
826197	Other country [Region: United Kingdom]
826198	Unknown [Region: United Kingdom]
826199	NIU (not in universe) [Region: United Kingdom]
834001	Dodoma [Region: Tanzania]
834002	Arusha, Manyara [Region: Tanzania]
834003	Kilimanjaro [Region: Tanzania]
834004	Tanga [Region: Tanzania]
834005	Morogoro [Region: Tanzania]

834006	Pwani [Region: Tanzania]
834007	Dar es Salaam [Region: Tanzania]
834008	Lindi [Region: Tanzania]
834009	Mtwara [Region: Tanzania]
834010	Ruvuma [Region: Tanzania]
834011	Iringa, Njombe [Region: Tanzania]
834012	Mbeya [Region: Tanzania]
834013	Singida [Region: Tanzania]
834014	Tabora [Region: Tanzania]
834015	Katavi, Rukwa [Region: Tanzania]
834016	Kigoma [Region: Tanzania]
834019	Geita, Kagera, Mwanza, Shinyanga, Simiyu [Region: Tanzania]
834020	Mara [Region: Tanzania]
834051	Zanzibar North [Region: Tanzania]
834052	Zanzibar South [Region: Tanzania]
834053	Zanzibar Town/West [Region: Tanzania]
834054	Pemba North [Region: Tanzania]
834055	Pemba South [Region: Tanzania]
834097	Abroad [Region: Tanzania]
834098	Unknown [Region: Tanzania]
834099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Tanzania]
840001	Alabama [State: United States]
840002	Alaska [State: United States]
840004	Arizona [State: United States]
840005	Arkansas [State: United States]
840006	California [State: United States]
840008	Colorado [State: United States]
840009	Connecticut [State: United States]
840010	Delaware [State: United States]
840011	District of Columbia [State: United States]
840012	Florida [State: United States]
840013	Georgia [State: United States]
840015	Hawaii [State: United States]
840016	Idaho [State: United States]
840017	Illinois [State: United States]
840018	Indiana [State: United States]
840019	Iowa [State: United States]
840020	Kansas [State: United States]
840021	Kentucky [State: United States]

840022	Louisiana [State: United States]
840023	Maine [State: United States]
840024	Maryland [State: United States]
840025	Massachusetts [State: United States]
840026	Michigan [State: United States]
840027	Minnesota [State: United States]
840028	Mississippi [State: United States]
840029	Missouri [State: United States]
840030	Montana [State: United States]
840031	Nebraska [State: United States]
840032	Nevada [State: United States]
840033	New Hampshire [State: United States]
840034	New Jersey [State: United States]
840035	New Mexico [State: United States]
840036	New York [State: United States]
840037	North Carolina [State: United States]
840038	North Dakota [State: United States]
840039	Ohio [State: United States]
840040	Oklahoma [State: United States]
840041	Oregon [State: United States]
840042	Pennsylvania [State: United States]
840044	Rhode Island [State: United States]
840045	South Carolina [State: United States]
840046	South Dakota [State: United States]
840047	Tennessee [State: United States]
840048	Texas [State: United States]
840049	Utah [State: United States]
840050	Vermont [State: United States]
840051	Virginia [State: United States]
840053	Washington [State: United States]
840054	West Virginia [State: United States]
840055	Wisconsin [State: United States]
840056	Wyoming [State: United States]
840097	Abroad [State: United States]
840999	NIU (not in universe) [State: United States]
894001	Central [Province: Zambia]
894002	Copperbelt [Province: Zambia]
894003	Eastern, Muchinga, Northern [Province: Zambia]
894004	Luapula [Province: Zambia]

894005	Lusaka [Province: Zambia]
894008	North Western [Province: Zambia]
894009	Southern [Province: Zambia]
894010	Western [Province: Zambia]
894097	Foreign country [Province: Zambia]
894098	Unknown [Province: Zambia]
894099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Zambia]

## description

### DEFINITION

GEOMIG1\_1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the person resided one year prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of residence one year ago, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1\_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence).

For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1\_P, GEOMIG1\_5, and GEOMIG1\_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## IND: Industry, unrecoded

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish

Argentina 1980 - Spanish

Argentina 1991 - Spanish

Argentina 2001 - Spanish

Armenia 2001

Armenia 2011

Austria 1971-2001 - German

Austria 2011

Bangladesh 1991

Bangladesh 2001

Bangladesh 2011

Belarus 2009

Benin 1979

Benin 1992

Benin 2002

Benin 2013

Bolivia 1976

Bolivia 1992

Bolivia 2001

Bolivia 2012

Botswana 1981

Botswana 1991

Botswana 2001

Botswana 2011

Brazil 1960 - Portuguese

Brazil 1970 - Portuguese

Brazil 1980 - Portuguese

Brazil 1991 - Portuguese

Brazil 2000 - Portuguese

Brazil 2010

Burkina Faso 1996

Cambodia 1998

Cambodia 2004

Cambodia 2008

Cambodia 2013

Cambodia 2019

Cameroon 2005

Canada 1971

Canada 1981

Canada 1991-2001

Canada 2011

Chile 1960

Chile 1970

Chile 1982

Chile 1992

Chile 2002

Chile 2017

China 1982

China 1990

China 2000

Colombia 1964 - Spanish

Colombia 1973 - Spanish

Colombia 1993 - Spanish  
Colombia 2005 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1963  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 1996  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1966  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1968 - French  
France 1975-1982 - French  
France 1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1971  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971  
Greece 1981  
Greece 1991-2001  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1971  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003

Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983  
India 1987  
India 1993  
India 1999  
India 2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2000  
Indonesia 2005  
Indonesia 2010  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2013  
Italy Surveys 2014-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Kyrgyz Republic 2009  
Laos 1995  
Laos 2005  
Laos 2015  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990

Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico surveys 2005-2019  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2006  
Nigeria 2007  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 1995  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015

Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2013  
Sierra Leone 2004  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001-2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970-2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1970  
Togo 2010  
Trinidad and Tobago 1980  
Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
Turkey 1985  
Turkey 1990  
Turkey 2000  
Uganda 2002  
United Kingdom 1961  
United Kingdom 1971  
United Kingdom 1991  
United Kingdom 2001  
United States 1960  
United States 1970  
United States 1980  
United States 1990  
United States 2000-2005  
United States 2010  
United States 2015  
United States 2020  
Uruguay 1963  
Uruguay 1985  
Uruguay 1996  
Uruguay 2006  
Venezuela 1981  
Venezuela 1990  
Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
Vietnam 1989  
Vietnam 1999  
Vietnam 2009  
Vietnam 2019

Zambia 1990  
Zambia 2000  
Zambia 2010

## INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry
020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## MIG1\_1\_BW: District of residence 1 year ago, Botswana; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
072001	Gaborone
072002	Francistown
072003	Lobatse
072004	Selebi Phikwe
072007	Central Tutume, Sowa
072010	Ngwaketse, Ngwaketse West, Ngwaketse Southern, Southern, Jwaneng
072011	Borolong
072020	South East
072030	Kweneng, Kweneng South, Kweneng North
072040	Kgatleng
072050	Central Serowe/Palapye
072051	Central Mahalapye
072052	Central Bobonong
072053	Central Boteti, Orapa
072060	North East
072070	Ngamiland East
072071	Ngamiland West, Delta
072072	Chobe
072080	Ghanzi, Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
072090	Tshabong (Kgalagadi South)
072091	Hukunsti (Kgalagadi North)
072092	Botswana, district unknown
072097	Abroad
072098	Unknown
072099	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

MIG1\_1\_BW indicates the district of Botswana in which a person lived 1 year ago for all sample years.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: A-E Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**MIGRATE1: Migration status, 1 year****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
99	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

MIGRATE1 indicates the person's place of residence 1 year ago. The first digit records movement across major administrative divisions and countries; the second digit reports movement across minor administrative divisions.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**OCC: Occupation, unrecoded****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 0    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
 Armenia 2011  
 Austria 1971-2001 - German  
 Belarus 1999 - Russian  
 Belarus 2009  
 Benin 1979  
 Benin 1992  
 Benin 2002  
 Benin 2013  
 Bolivia 1976  
 Bolivia 1992  
 Bolivia 2001  
 Bolivia 2012  
 Botswana 1981  
 Botswana 1991  
 Botswana 2001  
 Botswana 2011  
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2010  
 Burkina Faso 1985

Burkina Faso 1996  
Cambodia 1998  
Cambodia 2004  
Cambodia 2008  
Cambodia 2013  
Cambodia 2019  
Cameroon 1976  
Cameroon 2005  
Canada 1971  
Canada 1981-1991  
Canada 2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Denmark 1845  
Denmark 1880  
Denmark 1885  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1974  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1981

Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek  
Greece 2001 - Greek  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 1996  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 1988  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 1970-1990  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983-2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2005  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1901  
Ireland 1911  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kenya 1989  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Laos 1995  
Lesotho 1996

Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020  
Mongolia 2000  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970 - Spanish  
Panama 1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990 - Spanish  
Panama 2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 1990  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002

Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 1988  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970  
Puerto Rico 1980  
Puerto Rico 1990  
Puerto Rico 2000-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2002  
Senegal 2013  
Slovak Republic 1991  
Slovak Republic 2001  
Slovak Republic 2011  
Sierra Leone 2004  
Sierra Leone 2015  
Slovenia 2002  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001  
South Africa 2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970  
Switzerland 1980  
Switzerland 1990  
Switzerland 2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 1988  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1960  
Togo 1970

Togo 2010  
 Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
 Trinidad and Tobago 2011  
 Turkey 1985  
 Turkey 1990  
 Turkey 2000  
 Uganda 1991  
 Uganda 2002  
 Uganda 2014  
 United Kingdom 1961  
 United Kingdom 1971  
 United Kingdom 1991  
 United Kingdom 2001  
 United States 1960  
 United States 1970  
 United States 1980  
 United States 1990  
 United States 2000-2005  
 United States 2010  
 United States 2015  
 United States 2020  
 Uruguay 1963  
 Uruguay 1975  
 Uruguay 1996  
 Uruguay 2006  
 Venezuela 1981  
 Venezuela 1990  
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
 Vietnam 1989  
 Vietnam 1999  
 Vietnam 2009  
 Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010  
 Zimbabwe 2012

## OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales

06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within the household).

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All records

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_RELATE: Relationship to head of household****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section A&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(All persons)&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;3. Relationship&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;What is [the respondent's] relationship to the head of this household?&lt;br /&gt;&lt;br /&gt;[] 0 Head&lt;br /&gt;[] 1 Spouse&lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Son/daughter&lt;br /&gt;[] 3 Grandchild&lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Parent&lt;br /&gt;[] 5 Brother/sister&lt;br /&gt;[] 6 Nephew/niece&lt;br /&gt;[] 7 In-law&lt;br /&gt;[] 8 Other relative/not related&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	Head
1	Spouse
2	Child
3	Grandchild
4	Parent
5	Sibling
6	Niece or nephew
7	In law
8	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column A3: Relationship&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;What is [the respondent]'s relationship to the head of this household?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area under column A3 as follows:&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;0 Head of household&lt;br /&gt;1 His/her spouse&lt;br /&gt;2 Head's son or daughter&lt;br /&gt;3 Head's grandchild&lt;br /&gt;4 Head's parent&lt;br /&gt;5 Head's brother or sister&lt;br /&gt;6 Head's nephew or niece&lt;br /&gt;7 Head's in-law&lt;br /&gt;8 Other relations or any persons not related&lt;br /&gt;9 Don't know&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 97, James Mulemba, as the head of household, is coded 0. Anne is his spouse, so she is coded 1. His two children, Mimi and Anthony,

are both coded 2; his nephews, Molelo and David, are coded 6; and the visitor, Thembe, is coded 8.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to the household head.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_SEX: Sex

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>4. Sex</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Male <br />[] 2 Female</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A4: Sex</span></p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area under column A4 as follows:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Male<br />2 Female</div><p>Usually a person's sex will be obvious, but be careful to get the sex of young children right. Do not guess - ask!</p>

<p>James, Anthony, Molelo and David are coded 1 in the sample questionnaire in paragraph 97, whilst Anne, Mimi and Thembe are all coded 2.</p>

<p>Before going on to complete column A5, make sure that you have written down the names and the correct relationship and sex codes for every person who spent the night before your visit with the household. Remember to ask about persons described in paragraph 32

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's sex.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

---

## DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

---

**DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

---

## DISLOWR: Disability affecting lower extremities

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

DISLOWR indicates whether the person lacked use of one or both legs.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

---

## DISMNTL: Mental disability

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**DISMUTE: Mute or speech impaired****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## DISUPPR: Disability affecting upper extremities

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

DISUPPR indicates whether the person lacked full use of at least one arm or hand.

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_AGE: Age at last birthday (years)

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>5. Age</p>

<div class="i1">How old is [the respondent]? (Age at last birthday. If under 1 year enter 00) \_\_\_\_</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Under 1 year
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68

69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90+

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A5: Age

How old is [the respondent]?

This is one of the most important questions in the questionnaire. It is also one that is often difficult to answer correctly. You should take particular care with it. You should record the age of a person in completed years, i.e. as of last birthday.

For example, a person aged twenty-six years and four months should be recorded as "26". Similarly, a person aged twenty-six years and 10 months should be recorded as "26". A child aged under one year should be recorded as "00". For persons aged 98 years and over, enter 98. A person aged 98 will therefore be coded 98 and so will a person aged 99 or 104. The code 99 is for "age not known" and is to be used only when you cannot possibly estimate a person's age, even using the techniques described below.

Some people may not know their ages. When this happens, ask first for the year in which the person was born, then look up the age in the Age Calendar provided inside the back cover of the EA Book or at the back of the Village/Country List and Botswana Events Calendar. If the year of birth is not known you should try to find out the age by using the Botswana Events Calendar. Ask how old the person was at the time of some known event. Check the answer by relating it to some other event the person can remember well. The events listed in the Botswana Events calendar are arranged by District, and corresponding to each event you will find listed the year in which the event occurred and the number of years ago the event occurred. From this information you can calculate the person's age.

If you already know the age of another person in the household, you may find it helpful to ask if the person is older or younger and by how many years. If there is no other way, you may have to estimate the person's age by looking at him/her (if present). Other documents such as Birth Certificates, Clinic Cards, Passports or Omang Cards could help you in accurately

establishing respondents' ages. Suggest to the respondent(s) that they might refer to such documents. They might even show you these documents, but do not demand to see them.

When you have made the best estimate you can, you should check whether it is compatible with the person's position in the family/household. (For example, a child should be at least 12 years younger than his/her natural mother; of course, if the mother isn't the natural mother, then the age difference will be irrelevant). Some people have fixed ideas about their ages which are mistaken. Do not accept answers that are obviously wrong. Try and get accurate answers.

[p.21]

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 97, James is 39 and Anne is 35. Mimi is only 6 months old, so her age is recorded as 00. Anthony is 14, Molelo is 10, David is 19, and Thembe is 58.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age at last birthday (years).

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_CITIZEN: Country of citizenship

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Section A

(All persons)

6. Citizenship

What is the country of [the respondent's] citizenship?   
 01 Botswana   
 02 Angola   
 03 Lesotho   
 04 Malawi   
 05 Mozambique   
 06 Namibia   
 07 South Africa   
 08 Swaziland   
 09 Zambia   
 10 Zimbabwe   
 Other -- see list

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Botswana
02	Angola
03	Lesotho

04	Malawi
06	Namibia
07	South Africa
09	Zambia
10	Zimbabwe
11	Tanzania
21	Canada
23	China
35	Germany
36	Ghana
39	India
57	Mauritius
60	Netherlands
63	Pakistan
75	Sri Lanka
85	United Kingdom
86	USA
91	Africa, other country
92	Asia, other country
93	Europe, other country
94	America and Oceania, other country
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A6: Citizenship

What is the country of [the respondent]'s citizenship?

For Botswana citizens, enter 01 in the shaded area under column A6. For citizens of other countries, write the name of the country in the unshaded area and the code for that country in the shaded area beneath. The codes for most southern African countries are shown on the questionnaire. If a person is a citizen of a country not listed, look up the code in the Village/Country List.

[p.22]

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, all the persons listed are citizens of Botswana (code 01), except for Thembe, who is a citizen of South Africa. "RSA" is written in the unshaded area under column A6, in line 6, whilst the code for South Africa, 07, is written in the shaded area.

## description

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's country of citizenship.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_DISARMS: Disability of the arms****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section C</span>  
 <br /><span class="em">[Disability]</span></p>

<p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	Inability to use one arm
2	Inability to use two arms

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability </span><div class="i1">11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye<br />12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes<br />13 Blindness in 1 eye<br />14 Blindness in 2 eyes<br />21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear<br />22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears<br />23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />31 Defect of speech<br />32 Inability to speak<br />41 Inability to use 1 leg<br />42 Inability to use 2 legs<br />51 Inability to use 1 arm<br />52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />61 Moderate Retardation<br />62 Severe Retardation</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have a serial number 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst a person from Part B will have a serial number 91, 92 or 93, etc.</p>

<p>A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.</p>

<p>Defect of Seeing: A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when

wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him/her as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.</p>

<p>Defect of Hearing: If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.</p>

<p>Defect of Speech: A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.</p>

<p>Inability to Speak: For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.</p>

<p>Inability to Use One or Both Legs: For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.43]</span></p>

<p>Inability to Use One or Both Arms: For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.</p>

<p>Mental Retardation: A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.</p>

<p>A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.</p>

<p>If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below.</p>

<p>[Diagram on page 43 omitted]</p>

<p>Thembe is blind in one eye, so she is assigned serial number 07 (since that was her serial number in Pan A), and the disability code is 13.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a disability with his or her arms.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DISBLIND: Disability seeing

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section C</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Disability]</span></p>

<p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	Defect of seeing in one eye
2	Defect of seeing in two eyes
3	Blindness in one eye
4	Blindness in two eyes

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability </span><div class="i1">11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye<br />12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes<br />13 Blindness in 1 eye<br />14 Blindness in 2 eyes<br />21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear<br />22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears<br />23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />31 Defect of speech<br />32 Inability to speak<br />41 Inability to use 1 leg<br />42 Inability to use 2 legs<br />51 Inability to use 1 arm<br />52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />61 Moderate Retardation<br />62 Severe Retardation</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have a serial number 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst a person from Part B will have a serial number 91, 92 or 93, etc.</p>

<p>A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.</p>

<p>Defect of Seeing: A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him/her as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.</p>

<p>Defect of Hearing: If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.</p>

<p>Defect of Speech: A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.</p>

<p>Inability to Speak: For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.</p>

<p>Inability to Use One or Both Legs: For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.43]</span></p>

<p>Inability to Use One or Both Arms: For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.</p>

<p>Mental Retardation: A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.</p>

<p>A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.</p>

<p>If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below.</p>

<p>[Diagram on page 43 omitted]</p>

<p>Thembe is blind in one eye, so she is assigned serial number 07 (since that was her serial number in Pan A), and the disability code is 13.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a seeing disability.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DISHEAR: Disability hearing

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section C</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Disability]</span></p>

<p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following

disabilities?

11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
61 Moderate retardation  
62 Severe retardation

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	Defect of hearing in one ear
2	Defect of hearing in two ears
3	Deafness in one ear
4	Deafness in two ears

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability  
11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
13 Blindness in 1 eye  
14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
23 Deafness in 1 ear  
24 Deafness in 2 ears  
31 Defect of speech  
32 Inability to speak  
41 Inability to use 1 leg  
42 Inability to use 2 legs  
51 Inability to use 1 arm  
52 Inability to use 2 arms  
61 Moderate Retardation  
62 Severe Retardation

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have a serial number 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst a person from Part B will have a serial number 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him/her as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

[p.43]

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age

is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.</p>

<p>If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below.</p>

<p>[Diagram on page 43 omitted]</p>

<p>Thembe is blind in one eye, so she is assigned serial number 07 (since that was her serial number in Pan A), and the disability code is 13.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a hearing disability.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DISLEGS: Disability of the legs

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section C</span>

<br /><span class="em">[Disability]</span></p>

<p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None

1	Inability to use one leg
2	Inability to use two legs

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability  
 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye  
 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes  
 13 Blindness in 1 eye  
 14 Blindness in 2 eyes  
 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear  
 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears  
 23 Deafness in 1 ear  
 24 Deafness in 2 ears  
 31 Defect of speech  
 32 Inability to speak  
 41 Inability to use 1 leg  
 42 Inability to use 2 legs  
 51 Inability to use 1 arm  
 52 Inability to use 2 arms  
 61 Moderate Retardation  
 62 Severe Retardation

You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.

If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have a serial number 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst a person from Part B will have a serial number 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal disabilities to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him/her as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

[p.43]

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below.

[Diagram on page 43 omitted]

Thembe is blind in one eye, so she is assigned serial number 07 (since that was her serial number in Pan A), and the disability code is 13.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a disability with his or her legs.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DISSPEAK: Disability of speech

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section C</span>  
<br /><span class="em">[Disability]</span></p>

<p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	Defect of speech
2	Inability to speak

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability </span><div class="i1">11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye<br />12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes<br />13 Blindness in 1 eye<br />14 Blindness in 2 eyes<br />21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear<br />22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears<br />23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />31 Defect of speech<br />32 Inability to speak<br />41 Inability to use 1 leg<br />42 Inability to use 2 legs<br />51 Inability to use 1 arm<br />52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />61 Moderate Retardation<br />62 Severe Retardation</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial

number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have a serial number 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst a person from Part B will have a serial number 91, 92 or 93, etc.

A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.

**Defect of Seeing:** A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him/her as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.

**Defect of Hearing:** If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.

**Defect of Speech:** A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.

**Inability to Speak:** For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.

**Inability to Use One or Both Legs:** For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.

[p.43]

**Inability to Use One or Both Arms:** For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.

**Mental Retardation:** A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.

A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.

If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.

The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below.

[Diagram on page 43 omitted]

Thembe is blind in one eye, so she is assigned serial number 07 (since that was her serial number in Pan A), and the disability code is 13.

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a speech disability.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_RES1YR: Place of residence 1 year ago

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>8. A year ago</p>

<div class="i1">Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?<br /><br />[] 0000 Not born<br />[] 0001 In this housing unit<br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] \_ \_ \_ \_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)<br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In this housing unit
2	Elsewhere in this locality
3	Elsewhere in Botswana
4	Abroad
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column 8: Past Residence</span></p>

<p>Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?</p>

<p>This question deals with the usual place where each person was living a year before the census. Proceed as follows:</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.23]</span></p>

<p>For children who are under one year of age at the time of enumeration, enter 0000 (because this time a year ago they had not been born).</p>

<p>For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as last year, enter 0001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) last year, enter 0002.</p>

<p>For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place (as described for A7), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the code below the name of the place you have just written.</p>

<p>For a person who was living outside Botswana a year before the census, enter the name and code number for the

country, prefixing the code by 77, e.g. if Lesotho, enter code 7703.

Remember, this is the usual place of residence a year before the census - even if on the same night one year ago they were temporarily away (e.g. visiting friends/relatives, in hospital).

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne and Molelo were all living in this household a year ago, so they are coded 0001 in column AB. Since Mimi had not yet been born a year ago, she is coded 0000. Anthony was living at the boarding school in Francis town a year ago, so he is coded as he was in column A7. David was living in Gaborone last year, so "Gaborone" is written in the unshaded area and the code 0101 is entered in the shaded area. Thembe was living in South Africa, and she is coded as she was in column A7.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's place of residence 1 year ago.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 1+ [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_USURES: Place of usual residence

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Section A

(All persons)

7. Now

Where does [the respondent] usually live?  
 0001 In this housing unit  
 0002 Elsewhere in this locality  
 \_\_\_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)  
 77XX Other country (see list)

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In this housing unit or elsewhere in this locality
3	Elsewhere in Botswana
4	Abroad
9	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A7: Place of Usual Living

Where does [the respondent] usually live?

The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.

For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he/she is being enumerated), enter 0001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 0002. (Though, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 0002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).

For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place in the unshaded area under column A7. If the place is a lands area or cattlepost write down the name of the village to which the lands area or cattlepost belongs. If the place is a freehold farm, write down the name of the nearest village. Check from the Village/Country List for the appropriate code of the village. Enter the code on the questionnaire, below the name of the village. If the person lives in an Extension Area in a town, write down the name of the town and enter the appropriate code for the town.

For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 77, e.g. if Zimbabwe, write code 7710.

For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include: tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne, Mimi and Molelo usually live in this household, so they are coded 0001 in column A1. Their son, Anthony, is usually away at boarding school in Francistown, so he is coded 0201. Note that "Francistown" has been written in the unshaded area and the code for Francis town is in the shaded area of column A 7, in the line corresponding to Anthony. David usually lives elsewhere in the same locality, although he frequently spends the night with James and his family. He is therefore coded 0002. Thembe usually lives in South Africa, so "RSA" is written in the unshaded area and 7707 is written in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's place of usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_VISITSTAT: Visitor status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Visitors
2	Non visitors
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person is a visitor.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_CASHACT: Work for cash during the last 30 days**

**Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <br />[] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <br />[] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes, for someone else
2	Yes, for self
3	No cash activity
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A12: Work done for cash during the past 30 days

During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?

Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:

1 Yes, for someone else: This code applies if a person has worked for someone else for cash payment during the 30 days before the census, no matter how short the period. If a person was on paid leave - annual, sick or maternity - 1 is still the appropriate code. If you enter 1 in column A12, you should put a dash in column A13 and go to column A14.

2 Yes, for self: This code applies if a person was self-employed during the 30 days before the census. Remember that those who work for cash reward include those who work for wages, salaries, fees, commissions and the like, while the self-employed include those who are in business for themselves, such as farmers (who farm with the specific intention of selling their products), shop owners, hawkers, those who repair shoes or cut hair under a tree, or those who weave baskets or sell oranges for their living. If you enter 2 in column A12, you should put a dash in column A13 and go to column A14.

3 No: This code applies if the person did not work at all for cash payment during the last 30 days. Included in this group are farmers who grow mainly for household consumption; individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattleposts without receiving cash payment; and those who worked in a family business without receiving cash payment. If any of these individuals received any cash payment for their work, however small, they should be coded 1 or 2, as appropriate.

If you enter 3 in column A12, you should go to A13 to find out what the person was doing during the past 30 days (since he/she was not working for cash).

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, James worked for someone else during the past 30 days and received cash, so he is coded 1 in column A12. Anne did not work for cash (although she did some farming on the lands), so she is coded 3. Since Mimi and Molelo are under 12 years old, the question does not apply to them, and dashes are entered in column A12 for them. Anthony did not work for cash (since he is a student), so he is coded 3. David was self-employed and is coded 2. Thembe did not work for cash either and is coded 3.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person worked for cash during the last 30 days.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: type I 0.3%; type II trace]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_CITIZENCO: Continent of citizenship

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>6. Citizenship</p>

<div class="i1">What is the country of [the respondent's] citizenship?<br /><br />[] 01 Botswana <br />[] 02 Angola <br />[] 03 Lesotho <br />[] 04 Malawi <br />[] 05 Mozambique <br />[] 06 Namibia <br />[] 07 South Africa <br />[] 08 Swaziland <br />[] 09 Zambia <br />[] 10 Zimbabwe <br />[] Other -- see list</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	African
2	Europe
3	Asia
4	Americas and Oceania
8	Unknown

### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A6: Citizenship</span></p>

<p>What is the country of [the respondent]'s citizenship?</p>

<p>For Botswana citizens, enter 01 in the shaded area under column A6. For citizens of other countries, write the name of the country in the unshaded area and the code for that country in the shaded area beneath. The codes for most southern African countries are shown on the questionnaire. If a person is a citizen of a country not listed, look up the code in the Village/Country List.</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.22]</span></p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, all the persons listed are citizens of Botswana (code 01), except for Thembe, who is a citizen of South Africa. "RSA" is written in the unshaded area under column A6, in line 6, whilst the code for South Africa, 07, is written in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's continent of citizenship.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
--------------------------	-------------------

Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON

IPUMS

**BW1991A\_ECONACT: Work status during the last 30 days****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <br />[ ] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <br />[ ] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</div><p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Family business<br />[ ] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post</div><div class="i2">[For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14</div><div class="i1">[ ] 3 Actively seeking work<br />[ ] 4 Housework<br />[ ] 5 Student<br />[ ] 6 Retired<br />[ ] 7 Other (specify)</div><div class="i2">[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Family business
2	Work at lands, farms or cattlepost
3	Actively seeking work
4	Housework
5	Student
6	Retired
7	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A13: Type of Activity</span></p>

<p>Then what did [the respondent] do during the past 30 days?</p>

<p>This column relates to persons who were neither self-employed nor working for other persons for cash payment during the 30 days before the census. Find out what they were doing instead during most of the reference period and probe if necessary.</p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Family Business: A person may be working in a family business without receiving any cash payment for his/her labour. For example, a woman runs a small kiosk from which she sells snacks to office workers. Her younger brother helps her there, but instead of paying him a wage she gives him a bag of mealie meal and some other food each month. The woman would be classified as self-employed (code 2 in column A12) since she was working for profit, but her brother would be coded 3 in column A12 and 1 in column A13, since he did not receive any cash payment. If you enter code 1 in column

A13, you must then go to columns A14 and A15 to ask what the person's occupation and industry were.

2 Work at Lands/Farms/Cattlepost: This category includes farmers who grow mainly for household consumption (rather than to sell their products), and those individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattleposts but who did not receive any cash payment. If you enter code 2 in column A13, you must then go to columns A14 and A15 to find out what the person's occupation and industry were.

3 Actively Seeking Work: A person who has applied for any job during the past 30 days should be considered to be actively seeking work (although categories 1, 2 and 5 take priority). If you enter code 3 in column A13, put dashes in columns A14 and A15. If the person is female, go to column A16. If the person is male, put dashes in columns A16 - A21 and continue on to the next person listed in column A1.

4 Housework: Remember that either a woman or a man could be responsible for daily housework, i.e. cleaning of the house and premises, preparing food or generally caring for the other members of the household. If you enter code 3 in column A13, put dashes in columns A14 and A15. If the person is female, go to column A16. If the person is male, put dashes in columns A16 - A21 and continue on to the next person listed in column A1.

5 Student: A student is a person, at least 12 years of age, who, as a result of attending school for most of the day, does not work. If you enter code 3 in column A13, put dashes in columns A14 and A15. If the person is female, go to column A16. If the person is male, put dashes in columns A16 - A21 and continue on to the next person listed in column A1.

6 Retired: A retired person is a woman or a man who, as a result of old age or disability, cannot do any type of work. If you enter code 3 in column A13, put dashes in columns A14 and A15. If the person is female, go to column A16. If the person is male, put dashes in columns A16 - A21 and continue on to the next person listed in column A1.

Other (specify): If the person was doing something other than the possibilities listed above, then write in what the person was doing in the space just below the words "Other (specify)" in column A13. If you need more space, use the comments box.

If a person says he/she was doing "nothing" during the past 30 days, probe to find out what the person was really doing. It is very unlikely that the person was literally doing nothing.

If a person says he/she does housework, or that he/she is a student/retired/other, probe to find out whether he/she did any work for cash during the past 30 days, no matter how little the cash or how short the period. If yes, go back to A12 and correct the code to 1 or 2 as appropriate, enter a dash in column A13, and continue to column A14.

Generally speaking, if a person has had more than one activity during the past 30 days, it is the foremost of these that must be taken (i.e. that which took up most time and/or which was most rewarding). There is, however, an exception to this:

Everything takes precedence over "housework". For example, if a person spent all his/her time doing housework - except for half a day when he/she went looking for work - he/she must be coded 3 as "actively seeking work" and not 4 as doing "housework".

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, a dash appears in column A13 for the head of household because he was working for someone else for cash during the past 30 days. Anne was working at the lands during the last 30 days (although not for cash payment), so she is coded 2. The question does not apply to Mimi or Molelo since they are under 12 years old, so dashes are entered for them. Anthony is a student, so he is coded 5. Since David is self-employed, the question does not apply to him, and a dash is entered. Thembe did not work because she has retired so code 6 is entered.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's working status during the last 30 days.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12+ who did not work for cash during last 30 days [discrepancies: type I 0.2%; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_EDATTAIN: Years completed at school****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons 5 years and over)</span></p>

<p>10. What is the highest grade that [the respondent] passed/completed?</p>

<div class="i1">Primary</div><div class="i2">[] 10<br />[] 11<br />[] 12<br />[] 13<br />[] 14<br />[] 15<br />[] 16<br />[] 17</div><div class="i1">Secondary</div><div class="i2">[] 21<br />[] 22<br />[] 23<br />[] 24<br />[] 25<br />[] 26</div><div class="i1">Tertiary</div><div class="i2">[] 31<br />[] 32<br />[] 33<br />[] 34<br />[] 35</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	Primary, less than one year
11	Primary, one year
12	Primary, two years
13	Primary, three years
14	Primary, four years
15	Primary, five years
16	Primary, six years
17	Primary, seven years
21	Secondary, one year
22	Secondary, two years
23	Secondary, three years
24	Secondary, four years
25	Secondary, five years
26	Secondary, six years
31	Tertiary, one year
32	Tertiary, two years
33	Tertiary, three years
34	Tertiary, four years
35	Tertiary, five years
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A10: Highest Grade Passed/Completed</span><br />

What is the highest grade that [the respondent] passed/completed?

Enter the highest school grade the person has passed (if this grade ends in an exam) or has completed (if the grade doesn't end in an exam).

If Standard 1, enter 11  
If Standard 2, enter 12  
If Standard 3, enter 13  
If Standard 4, enter 14  
If Standard 5, enter 15  
If Standard 6, enter 16  
If Standard 7, enter 17  
For Sub A or Sub B enter 11. If the person, at the time of enumeration, is in Standard 1, enter 10.

If the person has attended or is attending secondary school, enter the highest form passed as follows:

If Form 1, enter 21  
If Form 2, enter 22  
If Form 3, enter 23  
If Form 4, enter 24  
If Form 5, enter 25  
If Form 6, enter 26  
If the person is currently in Form 1, enter 17. Someone who completed Form 3 but failed the exam will be coded 22. Someone who completed Form 2 (which doesn't end with an exam) will also be coded 22 - even if they never went on to Form 3. Someone who completed JC under the old educational system will be coded 23, while someone who completed JC under the new system will be coded 22.

If the person has attended or is attending University, enter the number of completed years the person has spent attending University as follows:

If 1 year, enter 31  
If 2 years, enter 32  
If 3 years, enter 33  
If 4 years, enter 34  
If 5 years and over, enter 35  
For a person still doing preliminary courses, e.g. the Pre-Entry Science Course (PESC), enter 25 or 26 as may be appropriate.

In the sample questionnaire on page 24, James completed Standard 3, so he is coded 13. Since Anne never attended school, a dash is entered in column A10 for her. Mimi is not yet 5 years old, so the question does not apply to her - a dash appears in column A10. Anthony is currently in Standard 7; since the highest standard which he has completed is Standard 6, 16 is entered for him. Molelo is currently in Standard 5 (code 14), and David completed Standard 7 (code 17). Thembe dropped out of Standard 5, so she completed Standard 4 and is coded 14.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's highest grade completed at school.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 5+ who attended school [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_IDSMENTAL: Mental disability

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Section C  
[Disability]

<p>3. Does any person(s) listed in from section A-question 2, or section B-question 3 suffer from any of the following disabilities?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye <br />[] 12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes <br />[] 13 Blindness in 1 eye <br />[] 14 Blindness in 2 eyes <br />[] 21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear <br />[] 22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears <br />[] 23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />[] 24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />[] 31 Defect of speech<br />[] 32 Inability to speak<br />[] 41 Inability to use 1 leg <br />[] 42 Inability to use 2 legs <br />[] 51 Inability to use 1 arm <br />[] 52 Inability to use 2 arms <br />[] 61 Moderate retardation <br />[] 62 Severe retardation</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	None
1	Moderate to severe retardation

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Columns C1/C2/C3: Disability </span><div class="i1">11 Defect of seeing in 1 eye<br />12 Defect of seeing in 2 eyes<br />13 Blindness in 1 eye<br />14 Blindness in 2 eyes<br />21 Defect of hearing in 1 ear<br />22 Defect of hearing in 2 ears<br />23 Deafness in 1 ear<br />24 Deafness in 2 ears<br />31 Defect of speech<br />32 Inability to speak<br />41 Inability to use 1 leg<br />42 Inability to use 2 legs<br />51 Inability to use 1 arm<br />52 Inability to use 2 arms<br />61 Moderate Retardation<br />62 Severe Retardation</div><p>You should read out the list of disabilities to the respondent as a reminder to him or her of the types of disabilities to which we are referring. Be very tactful in asking these questions so as not to cause offence or embarrassment.</p>

<p>If anyone does have a disability, enter the person's first name in column C1, then enter in column C2 the same serial number that you assigned to this person in column A2 or B2. A person from Part A will have a serial number 01, 02 or 03, etc., whilst a person from Part B will have a serial number 91, 92 or 93, etc.</p>

<p>A disabled person has incapacities as a result of physical or mental deficiencies such as bodily abnormalities, defects and impairments. Impairments are defects of structure or functions of the body which give rise to personal inability to perform necessary activities. The defects and impairments might occur from birth, or may be brought about by disease, injury or just old age.</p>

<p>Defect of Seeing: A person wearing glasses will not usually be defined as having a defect of seeing. Only if, when wearing glasses, the person cannot count the fingers of a hand from a distance of 3 metres will you record him/her as having a seeing defect. If the defect is in one eye, code 11, and, if the defect is in both eyes, code 12. If there is complete blindness in one eye enter 13; if there is blindness in both eyes enter 14.</p>

<p>Defect of Hearing: If a person cannot hear a whisper at a distance of 2 metres, that person is said to have a defect of hearing. If the defect is in one ear enter code 21, if both ears are affected, enter code 22. If there is complete deafness in one ear enter 23; if the deafness is in both ears enter 24.</p>

<p>Defect of Speech: A person who makes unintelligible speech, stammers or speaks with an abnormal voice is said to have a defect of speech. If this defect applies, enter code 31.</p>

<p>Inability to Speak: For a person who cannot speak at all (i.e. is completely dumb or mute), enter 32.</p>

<p>Inability to Use One or Both Legs: For a person who has one leg lame or a leg or foot missing enter 41; if both legs are lame or both feet/legs are missing, enter 42.</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.43]</span></p>

<p>Inability to Use One or Both Arms: For a person who has one arm lame or a hand or arm missing enter 51; if both arms are lame or both hands/arms are missing, code 52.</p>

<p>Mental Retardation: A person who is capable of taking care of himself/herself but who cannot adjust to a situation needing ordinary skills consistent with age is said to be moderately retarded, and the code should be 61.</p>

<p>A person who, despite good physical condition, is incapable of doing normal daily self-care activities consistent with age is said to be severely mentally retarded. For this condition enter 62.</p>

<p>If a person suffers from a combination of any of the listed disabilities, enter the applicable codes, e.g. if there is a defect of hearing in two ears and a defect of speech enter 2231. After you have recorded the disability code(s) for a particular

person, fill the remaining boxes with dashes.</p>

<p>The relevant portion of the sample questionnaire on page 15 is shown below.</p>

<p>[Diagram on page 43 omitted]</p>

<p>Thembe is blind in one eye, so she is assigned serial number 07 (since that was her serial number in Pan A), and the disability code is 13.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a mental disability.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_IND: Industry

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <br />[ ] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <br />[ ] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</div><p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?</p>

<div class="i1">[ ] 1 Family business<br />[ ] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post</div><div class="i2">[For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14</div><div class="i1">[ ] 3 Actively seeking work<br />[ ] 4 Housework<br />[ ] 5 Student<br />[ ] 6 Retired<br />[ ] 7 Other (specify)</div><div class="i2">[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</div><p>15. Industry</p>

<div class="i1">What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work? (Probe as necessary) \_\_\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Central government
002	Local government

003	Other government and foreign missions
011	Traditional farming
012	Other farming
013	Forestry
014	Fishing or hunting
021	Diamonds
022	Copper or nickel
023	Coal
024	Soda ash and salt
025	Quarrying and other mining
030	Meat and meat products
031	Dairy and other agro based products
032	Beverages
033	Bakery products
034	Textiles
035	Tanning and leather products
036	Chemicals and rubber products
037	Wood and wooden products
038	Paper and paper products
039	Metal products
040	Other manufactured products
041	Water supply
042	Electricity generation and supply
051	Construction of houses and buildings
052	Construction of roads
053	Electrical construction
054	Construction of dams and building of pipelines
055	Other construction and building work
061	Wholesale trade
062	Retail trade
063	Hotels
064	Restaurants, cafes and butcheries
065	Petrol stations
066	Motor vehicle dealers
067	Hawkers
069	Other wholesale and retail trade, hotels and restaurants
071	Road Transport
072	Railway Transport
073	Air Transport

074	Communication
075	Services allied to transport
081	Finance
082	Insurance
083	Real Estate
084	Business services
085	Technical services
091	Recreation services
092	Repair services
093	Business, professional and labour organizations
094	Laundry, dry cleaning, hair dressing services, etc.
095	Medical services and hospitals
096	Education services
097	Religious organizations
098	Domestic services
099	Other community, social, household, and personal services
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A15: Industry

What was the main product, service or activity of [the respondent]'s place of work?

The industry identifies the main kind of product produced or the main service provided by the establishment or the work unit in which the individual works. It is important to understand the difference between industry and occupation. An occupation summarizes the tasks performed by an individual who is working. The industry has to do with the products or services, or main functions or activities, of the workplace. For example, a woman may be an Accounts Clerk who is employed by a Dairy Farmer. Her occupation is "Accounts Clerk" and the industry in which she works is "Farming". If the same person were employed by a mine, the occupation would still be "Accounts Clerk" but the industry would be "Mining". A man working in the same mine might be a Mine Sampler - his occupation would be "Mine Sampler" or "Miner", but he also belongs to the Mining industry. Clearly, an industry may include a number of different occupations, and the same occupation may be found in many different industries.

Probing for better industry information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about the industry in which a person works. Some general tips for probing are given below, and specific examples of how to probe are given on page 34.

General Tips:

first ask the respondent the name of the business or establishment - if you abbreviate, write out the name in full in the comments box  
if the name of the business is not known, or if the individual is self-employed, working on a farm, lands or cattlepost, or working for another individual/household rather than for a company or business, ask the respondent what kinds of goods are produced at the place where the person works - if you need more space, use the block at the top of column A15; see section 1 below for some examples of goods produced  
if the business or workplace does not produce goods, ask what kinds of services are provided; see section 2 below for some examples of services provided  
in recording the response, be sure to indicate whether the business is making or selling goods (if relevant); e.g. write "makes beer" or "sells beer", not just "beer"  
if the above approaches do not work, ask the respondent what type of business the person works in and, if necessary, list some examples from section 3 below; a complete list of industry groups is given on page 35

1 Examples of Goods Produced: bread, traditional beer, biltong, textiles, tinned meat, glass, bricks, tiles, metal tools, shoes, leather bags, rope, books, baskets, clothing, fat cakes, brooms, newspapers, plastic pipes, kgotla chairs, boilers, mats, pots, wooden spoons, plastic pipes, vaccines, maize flour, milk, soap

2. Examples of Services Provided: repairing cars, repairing shoes, repairing watches, cleaning

houses, guarding houses, taking care of children, typing, hawking goods, driving a taxi, cutting and styling hair, treating illnesses, teaching, selling property, selling airline tickets, renting videos, dry-cleaning clothes, selling beer, running a restaurant, running a shop

3. Examples of Types of Businesses or Economic Activities: building houses, building roads, wholesale trade, general retailer, hotel, restaurant, butchery, petrol station, airline, railway, selling cars, transporting goods, bank, insurance, real estate, prospecting, architectural services, church, school, hospital, clinic, local government, brigades, traditional farming, fishing, hunting, blacksmith, traditional healing, performing at nightclubs, travel agency, employers' organisation, labour union, co-operative, electrical construction, law firm, accounting firm, market stall, dairy fanning, commercial farming.

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, James works for DeBeers. Since the name of the business is known, it is written in the unshaded area of column A15. Anne works on the lands since she is engaged in the economic activity of fanning on the lands (as opposed to making baskets, for example), this information is included in the unshaded area. The question does not apply to Mimi or Molelo because they are under 12 years old, nor to Anthony, because he is a student. Dashes are entered for these three. David drives his own taxi, so his industry can be recorded as "taxi driving". Thembe is retired, so a dash is entered in column A15 for her.

If the person is female, go to column A16 after completing column A15. If the person is male, put dashes in columns A16 - A21 and continue on to the next person listed in column A1.

[p.34]

Specific examples of how to probe for better industry information:

[Column headings:]

(A) Response

(B) Suggested probing questions

(A) Factory

(B) What is the name of the factory? What kinds of goods does the factory make?

(A) Manufacturing

(B) What is the name of the company? What kinds of goods does the company manufacture?

(A) Construction

(B) What is the name of the company? What does the company build? (houses, roads, buildings, electrical plant, dams, etc.)

(A) Government

(B) Does [the respondent] work for Central Government or Local Government? In which department or ministry?

(A) Transport

(B) Does [the respondent] work for a transport company? If so, what is the name of the company? What kind of transport does the company provide? (rail, air, truck, combi, taxi) If [the respondent] does not work for a company, what kind of transport does [the respondent] provide? (driving a taxi, truck, tractor, etc.)

(A) Education

(B) Is [the respondent] a teacher? If so, at what level does [the respondent] teach? If not, what does [the respondent] do in the school?

(A) Business

(B) What is the name of the business? What kinds of goods does the business provide? What kinds of services does the business provide? (see page 32 for examples)

(A) Mining

(B) In which mine does [the respondent] work? What kind of mine is it? (diamonds, copper/nickel, coal, soda ash/salt)

(A) Farming

(B) What is produced on the farm? Are the crops or livestock sold for profit or used mostly for consumption by the family?

(A) Domestic, private Mrs. or Mr. family

(B) What is [the respondent] doing for the private household or individual? (gardening, minding children, cleaning

house, cooking, working as a night watchman) If none of the above, what is the main activity of the household or individual for which [the respondent] works? (building a house, making baskets, brewing beer, selling beer, collecting wood, cutting poles, sewing, driving a taxi, threshing, stamping mealie, etc.) What is [the respondent] doing to help the household or individual in this activity?</p>

<p>(A) Cattle post, lands, farm

<br />(B) What is [the respondent] doing at the cattle/post/lands/farm? Do not assume that the activity is farming - if the person is making baskets, for example, the economic activity may be "making baskets".</p>

<p>(A) Self

<br />(B) Does [the respondent] have a company or shop? What is the name of the company or shop? What kind of shop? What kinds of goods does [the respondent] make/sell? What services does [the respondent] provide? (see page 32)</p>

<p>(A) Bread, fat cakes, beer, clothes

<br />(B) Did [the respondent] make or sell this product? If [the respondent] sold the product, was it sold in a shop? If not, where did [the respondent] sell the product? If [the respondent] made the product, did [the respondent] also sell it? Whenever the respondent mentions a finished product such as food, clothing or manufactured goods as the industry, ask similar questions.</p>

<p>(A) Poles, wood, thatch, water, maize

<br />(B) Did [the respondent] sell this item? Did [the respondent] gather/cut/collect/stamp this item? For whom did [the respondent] work? What was the item used for, and by whom was the item used? Did [the respondent] grow the item? Whenever the respondent mentions an agricultural product or other raw material (wood, thatch, water, etc.), find out whether the person was growing, gathering, cutting, or otherwise processing the item.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry (2 digits) in which the person works.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12 + who worked for cash, for family business, or in agriculture in the last 30 days [discrepancies: type I 0.1%, type II trace]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_MARST: Marital status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>11. Marital status</p>

<div class="i1">Is [the respondent] currently married?<br /><br />[] 1 Married <br />[] 2 Living together <br />[] 3 Never married <br />[] 4 Separated <br />[] 5 Divorced <br />[] 6 Widowed</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Married
2	Living together
3	Never married
4	Separated
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A11: Marital Status</span></p>

<p>Is [the respondent] currently married?</p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Married: A person should be regarded as married if he/she has been through any form of marriage ceremony, whether tribal, civil, religious or other, and is still married. <br /><br />2 Living Together: A man and a woman may "live together" like husband and wife (even if they do not stay together in the same locality) without having gone through any form of marriage ceremony.<br /><span class="pg">[p.26]</span><br />3 Never Married: A person who has never gone through any type of formal or informal marriage (tribal, civil, religious or other) and does not consider that he/she is presently "living together" with anyone is to be coded as never married.<br /><br />4 Separated: A person who has been formally married should be regarded as separated if he/she is living apart from his/her spouse by Court order, or by mutual or unilateral decision.<br /><br />5 Divorced: A person should be regarded as divorced if his/her marriage has ended. If the person has remarried then he/she is to be coded 1, as married.<br /><br />6 Widowed: This means that either the husband or the wife has died and the surviving partner has not remarried. If the surviving partner has remarried he/she is coded 1, as married.</div><p>[Diagram on page 26 omitted]</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.27]</span></p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire on page 26, James and Anne are coded as living together (code 2) in column A11. Mimi and Molelo are under 12 years old, so the question does not apply to them and dashes are entered. Anthony and David have never been married, so they are coded 3, while Thembe was widowed a few years ago and is coded 6.</p>

<p>Note that James had indicated to the enumerator that Anne was his spouse, yet, in response to the question on marital status, he said that they were living together, not married, since they had never formally married. You should accept what people tell you concerning their marital status and simply record their response; do not change the relationship code in A2. If the respondent tells you that the head and his/her "spouse" are "living together".

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

#### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: type I 0.3%; type II trace]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OCC: Occupation (last 30 days)****Data file:** BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section A&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(12 years and over)&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) &lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) &lt;br /&gt;[] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Family business&lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post&lt;/div&gt;&lt;div class="i2"&gt;[For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14&lt;/div&gt;&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 3 Actively seeking work&lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Housework&lt;br /&gt;[] 5 Student&lt;br /&gt;[] 6 Retired&lt;br /&gt;[] 7 Other (specify)&lt;/div&gt;&lt;div class="i2"&gt;[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;14. Occupation&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;What type of work did [the person] do? (Probe as necessary) \_\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;What type of work did [the person] do? (Probe as necessary) \_\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
11	Legislators and senior government officials
12	Company directors and corporate managers
13	Small business managers and managing supervisors
21	Physical or life scientist
23	Health diagnosis and treatment professionals
24	Architects, engineers and related professionals
25	Teaching professionals
27	Business professionals
29	Miscellaneous professionals
31	Physical and engineering science technicians
32	Computer associate professionals
33	Optical and electronic equipment operators and controllers
34	Life science and health associate professionals

35	Primary and pre primary education teachers
36	Finance and sale associate professionals
37	Administrative associate professionals
38	Creative and performing artists and sportspersons
39	Miscellaneous technicians and associate professionals
41	Office clerks
42	Customer services clerks
51	Personal services workers
52	Protective services workers
53	Salespersons, demonstrators and models
61	Market oriented skilled agricultural and related workers
62	Skilled agricultural workers, not specified
71	Extraction trades workers
72	Building and construction trades workers
73	Machinery mechanics and fitters
74	Metal moulders, welders, sheet metal workers, structural metal preparers, blacksmiths, tool makers and related workers
75	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
76	Handicraft and related trades workers
77	Food processing and related trades workers
78	Wood treaters, wood furniture makers and related trades workers
79	Miscellaneous craft and related trades workers
81	Industrial plant operators
82	Stationary machine operators and assemblers
83	Drivers and mobile machinery operators
91	Labourers in mining, construction, manufacturing and transport
92	Agricultural and related labourers
93	Sales and services elementary occupations
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A14: Occupation</span></p>

<p>What type of work did [the respondent] do?</p>

<p>A person's occupation depends on the tasks and duties which the person performs. Remember that if a person worked at all during the past 30 days, whether for cash or not, and for however short a period, then you should try to find out what kind of work the person did. You should try to get the respondent to give both a job title and a two- or three-word description of the tasks performed. For example, if a person states that he is a mechanic, ask him what he repairs. You might record his response (in the unshaded area of column A14) as follows: "mechanic, fixes cars 11 or "mechanic, fixes radios". If you need more space use the block which says "Probe as necessary" at the top of column A14. You may also use the comments block.</p>

<p>If a person moved from job to job you should enter the most recent occupation even if it only lasted for a day or two. This may happen with people who are casual labourers.</p>

If a person has more than one occupation, record the one on which he/she spends the most time. However, if someone has a temporary job during the school holidays - but has a permanent job during term time, it is their permanent occupation that should be described. A census enumerator or supervisor who is a school teacher during term time must therefore be described as "Primary School Teacher" or "Secondary School Teacher".

Probing for Better Occupational Information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about a person's occupation. For example, people who make things (bread, clothing, pottery, wood objects, tools, beer, food products, furniture, bricks, etc.) should be asked how they make them. It is important to find out whether they mostly use their hands or hand-held

tools, or whether they mostly produce these goods by operating machinery. A person who brews beer at home using traditional techniques belongs to a different occupational category than a person who operates a machine which ferments the grains used in making beer.

You should also probe when the information provided by the respondent does not seem reasonable. For example, if a person has only completed Form 4, it seems unlikely that he or she could be an auditor or an engineer. If you probe, you may discover that the person is actually an accounting clerk or an engineering assistant. Specific examples of how to probe for better occupational information are given on page 31.

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, the head of household works as a labourer in a mine, so "mine labourer" is written in the unshaded area under column A14. Anne, although she did not work for cash payment, did work in the lands as a farmer. The enumerator probed and found out that she was growing melons for family consumption. The response is recorded as "farmer" in the unshaded area under column A14, and the information obtained by further probing is recorded in the large block above as "grew melons for family consumption". The question does not apply to Mimi or to Molelo because they are under 12 years old, and it does not apply to Anthony because he is a student. Dashes are entered for them. David, who is self-employed, is a taxi driver, and that information is recorded in the unshaded area of column A14. Thembe has retired, so the question does not apply to her (a dash is entered).

[p.31]

Specific examples of how to probe for better occupational information:

[Column headings:]

(A) Response

(B) Suggested probing questions

(A) Builder

(B) Does [the respondent] build using mostly traditional materials and techniques?

(A) Brewer

(B) Where and how does [the respondent] make the beer? (at home or elsewhere using traditional techniques, in a commercial brewery using machines)

(A) Carpenter

(B) What kinds of things does [the respondent] make or build? (furniture, door and window frames, wood frames for houses, etc.)

(A) Cleaner

(B) What does [the respondent] clean? (streets, houses, offices, shoes, clothes)

(A) Clerk

(B) Does [the respondent] work in an office mostly or does [the respondent] mostly deal with customers? What kind of clerk is [the respondent]? (stock, production, accounting, bookkeeping, statistical, finance, transport, library, filing, mail sorting, coding)

(A) Driver

(B) What does [the respondent] drive? (car, taxi, bus, van, combi, lorry, truck, tractor, bulldozer, excavator, grader, scraper, compactor)

(A) Electrician

(B) What kinds of things does [the respondent] repair? (cars, electrical wires in buildings, electrical power lines, electrical equipment or appliances, electrical machinery)

<br />  
 <br />(A) Engineer  
 <br />(B) Does [the respondent] have a college degree in engineering? What kind of engineer is [the respondent]? (chemical, civil, construction, electrical, electronic, telecommunications, mechanical, mining)</p>  
 <p>(A) Farmer  
 <br />(B) Does [the respondent] produce mostly animals or crops? What kind of animals does [the respondent] raise? (livestock, poultry, other) Does [the respondent] raise the animals (or grow the crops) mostly to sell them or for family consumption?  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Foreman supervisor  
 <br />(B) What kinds of workers does [the respondent] supervise? Does [the respondent] help those he or she supervises to do the work? If so, what kind of work is it?</p>  
 <p>(A) Gardener  
 <br />(B) In what kind of garden does [the respondent] work? (private home, commercial farm, commercial nursery) Are the things grown in the garden mostly consumed by the household or sold?</p>  
 <p>(A) Labourer  
 <br />(B) Where does [the respondent] work as a labourer? (construction site, mine, factory, shop, shipping company, railroad, airport, farm, forest)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Machine operator  
 <br />(B) What kind of machine does [the respondent] operate?</p>  
 <p>(A) Manager  
 <br />(B) In what kind of organisation is [the respondent] a manager? (government, humanitarian organisation, hospital, retail shop, compru1y, factory, bank, etc.) Does [the respondent] manage a whole company or a department in the company? What department does [the respondent] manage? (production, operations, other)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Mechanic  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] fix? (cars, refrigerators, air conditioners, other machines or equipment)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Painter  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] paint? (buildings, ceramics, artistic pah1tings, wood, cars, metal, interior walls)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Salesperson  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] sell? Where does [the respondent] sell? (shop, kiosk, market, street, from home)</p>  
 <p>(A) Scientist  
 <br />(B) What kind of scientist is [the respondent]? (chemist, biologist, geologist, meteorologist, pharmacologist, botanist, zoologist, pathologist, agronomist)</p>  
 <p>(A) Security guard  
 <br />(B) By whom is [the respondent] employed? (security firm, company, government, office, private individual, shop)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Seller  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] sell? Where does [the respondent] sell? (shop, kiosk, market stall, street, from home)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Teacher  
 <br />(B) At what level does [the respondent] teach? (pre-primary, primary, secondary, college, university, brigades, trade school, commercial school, computer academy)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Technician  
 <br />(B) What kind of technician is [the respondent]? (health, engineering, physical science, life science, computer, agronomy, forestry, veterinary)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's occupation during the last 30 days.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12+ who worked for cash, for family business or in agriculture in the last 30 days  
[discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II trace]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_OCCGROUP: Occupation group (last 30 days)**

**Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <br />[] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <br />[] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</div><p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Family business<br />[] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post</div><div class="i2">[For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14</div><div class="i1">[] 3 Actively seeking work<br />[] 4 Housework<br />[] 5 Student<br />[] 6 Retired<br />[] 7 Other (specify)</div><div class="i2">[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</div><p>14. Occupation</p>

<div class="i1">What type of work did [the person] do? (Probe as necessary) \_\_\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Legislators, administrators and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and para professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers ans shops and market sales worker
06	Skilled agricultural workers
07	Craft and trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A14: Occupation</span></p>

<p>What type of work did [the respondent] do?</p>

<p>A person's occupation depends on the tasks and duties which the person performs. Remember that if a person worked at all during the past 30 days, whether for cash or not, and for however short a period, then you should try to find out what kind of work the person did. You should try to get the respondent to give both a job title and a two- or three-word description of the tasks performed. For example, if a person states that he is a mechanic, ask him what he repairs. You might record his response (in the unshaded area of column A14) as follows: "mechanic, fixes cars 11 or "mechanic, fixes radios". If you need more space use the block which says "Probe as necessary" at the top of column A14. You may also use the comments block.</p>

<p>If a person moved from job to job you should enter the most recent occupation even if it only lasted for a day or two. This may happen with people who are casual labourers.</p>

<p>If a person has more than one occupation, record the one on which he/she spends the most time. However, if someone has a temporary job during the school holidays - but has a permanent job during term time, it is their permanent occupation that should be described. A census enumerator or supervisor who is a school teacher during term time must therefore be described as "Primary School Teacher" or "Secondary School Teacher".</p>

<p>Probing for Better Occupational Information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about a person's occupation. For example, people who make things (bread, clothing, pottery, wood objects, tools, beer, food products, furniture, bricks, etc.) should be asked how they make them. It is important to find out whether they mostly use their hands or hand-held

<br /><span class="pg">[p.30]</span>

<br />tools, or whether they mostly produce these goods by operating machinery. A person who brews beer at home using traditional techniques belongs to a different occupational category than a person who operates a machine which ferments the grains used in making beer.</p>

<p>You should also probe when the information provided by the respondent does not seem reasonable. For example, if a person has only completed Form 4, it seems unlikely that he or she could be an auditor or an engineer. If you probe, you may discover that the person is actually an accounting clerk or an engineering assistant. Specific examples of how to probe for better occupational information are given on page 31. </p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire on page 26, the head of household works as a labourer in a mine, so "mine labourer" is written in the unshaded area under column A14. Anne, although she did not work for cash payment, did work in the lands as a farmer. The enumerator probed and found out that she was growing melons for family consumption. The response is recorded as "farmer" in the unshaded area under column A14, and the information obtained by further probing is recorded in the large block above as "grew melons for family consumption". The question does not apply to Mimi or to Molelo because they are under 12 years old, and it does not apply to Anthony because he is a student. Dashes are entered for them. David, who is self-employed, is a taxi driver, and that information is recorded in the unshaded area of column A14. Thembe has retired, so the question does not apply to her (a dash is entered).</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.31]</span></p>

<p>Specific examples of how to probe for better occupational information:</p>

<p>[Column headings:]

<br />(A) Response

<br />(B) Suggested probing questions</p>

<p>(A) Builder

<br />(B) Does [the respondent] build using mostly traditional materials and techniques?</p>

<p>(A) Brewer

<br />(B) Where and how does [the respondent] make the beer? (at home or elsewhere using traditional techniques, in a commercial brewery using machines)

<br />

<br />(A) Carpenter

<br />(B) What kinds of things does [the respondent] make or build? (furniture, door and window frames, wood frames for houses, etc.)</p>

<p>(A) Cleaner  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] clean? (streets, houses, offices, shoes, clothes)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Clerk  
 <br />(B) Does [the respondent] work in an office mostly or does [the respondent] mostly deal with customers? What kind of clerk is [the respondent]? (stock, production, accounting, bookkeeping, statistical, finance, transport, library, filing, mail sorting, coding)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Driver  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] drive? (car, taxi, bus, van, combi, lorry, truck, tractor, bulldozer, excavator, grader, scraper, compactor)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Electrician  
 <br />(B) What kinds of things does [the respondent] repair? (cars, electrical wires in buildings, electrical power lines, electrical equipment or appliances, electrical machinery)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Engineer  
 <br />(B) Does [the respondent] have a college degree in engineering? What kind of engineer is [the respondent]? (chemical, civil, construction, electrical, electronic, telecommunications, mechanical, mining)</p>  
 <p>(A) Farmer  
 <br />(B) Does [the respondent] produce mostly animals or crops? What kind of animals does [the respondent] raise? (livestock, poultry, other) Does [the respondent] raise the animals (or grow the crops) mostly to sell them or for family consumption?  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Foreman supervisor  
 <br />(B) What kinds of workers does [the respondent] supervise? Does [the respondent] help those he or she supervises to do the work? If so, what kind of work is it?</p>  
 <p>(A) Gardener  
 <br />(B) In what kind of garden does [the respondent] work? (private home, commercial farm, commercial nursery) Are the things grown in the garden mostly consumed by the household or sold?</p>  
 <p>(A) Labourer  
 <br />(B) Where does [the respondent] work as a labourer? (construction site, mine, factory, shop, shipping company, railroad, airport, farm, forest)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Machine operator  
 <br />(B) What kind of machine does [the respondent] operate?</p>  
 <p>(A) Manager  
 <br />(B) In what kind of organisation is [the respondent] a manager? (government, humanitarian organisation, hospital, retail shop, compru1y, factory, bank, etc.) Does [the respondent] manage a whole company or a department in the company? What department does [the respondent] manage? (production, operations, other)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Mechanic  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] fix? (cars, refrigerators, air conditioners, other machines or equipment)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Painter  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] paint? (buildings, ceramics, artistic pah1tings, wood, cars, metal, interior walls)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Salesperson  
 <br />(B) What does [the respondent] sell? Where does [the respondent] sell? (shop, kiosk, market, street, from home)</p>  
 <p>(A) Scientist  
 <br />(B) What kind of scientist is [the respondent]? (chemist, biologist, geologist, meteorologist, pharmacologist, botanist, zoologist, pathologist, agronomist)</p>  
 <p>(A) Security guard  
 <br />(B) By whom is [the respondent] employed? (security firm, company, government, office, private individual, shop)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Seller

<br />(B) What does [the respondent] sell? Where does [the respondent] sell? (shop, kiosk, market stall, street, from home)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Teacher  
 <br />(B) At what level does [the respondent] teach? (pre-primary, primary, secondary, college, university, brigades, trade school, commercial school, computer academy)  
 <br />  
 <br />(A) Technician  
 <br />(B) What kind of technician is [the respondent]? (health, engineering, physical science, life science, computer, agronomy, forestry, veterinary)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's occupation group (1 digit) in the last 30 days.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12 + who worked for cash, for family business, or in agriculture in the last 30 days [discrepancies: type I 0.1%, type II trace]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons 5 years and over)</span></p>

<p>9. Has [the respondent] ever attended school?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Never attended (Go to Q. 11)<br />[] 2 Still at school (Go to Q. 10)<br />[] 3 Left school (Go to Q. 10)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never attended
2	Still at school
3	Left school
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column 9: School Attendance

Has [the respondent] ever attended school?

This question refers to formal schooling only. Pre-schooling and non-formal education are not covered by this question, and the only form of tertiary education covered is university attendance.

If a person has never attended school, enter 1 in A9 and a dash in A10, and go to A11.

If a person is still attending school, enter 2 in A9 and go to A10.

If a person has attended school but has since left school, enter 3 in A9 and go to A10.

If it is not known whether or not someone ever attended school, enter 9 in A9 and a dash in A10, and go to A11.

In the sample questionnaire on page 24, James attended school but he left school a long time ago. He is coded 3 in column A9. Anne never attended school, so she is coded 1. Mimi is not yet 5 years old, so this question does not apply to her. Enter a dash in the shaded area for her. Anthony and Molelo are still in school, so they are coded 2. David and 1hembe have both left school, so they are coded 3.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person attended school.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_BFEMALE: Number of females born since Independence day 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A

(Fertility--females, 12--50 years)

21. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent] since Independence Day 1990?

\_\_\_ Female

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns A20 and A21: Fertility for Females 12-50 years

How many children have been borne alive by [the respondent] since Independence day 1990?

These columns must be completed for females aged between 12 and 50 years. For a female aged 51 or more, enter a dash in each of columns A20 and A21.

If the woman has not had a live birth since Independence Day, 1990, enter 0 in these columns. Otherwise enter the number of male children born in column A20 and the number of female children born in column A21. These are single-digit codes.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116, Mimi was born after Independence Day last year, and there were no other children born to Anne after that date, so the entries in columns A20 and A21 are 0 and 1 for Anne. Thembe is older than 50 years, so the question does not apply to her, nor does the question apply to any other person listed in column A1. Dashes are entered in columns A20 and A21 for everyone other than Anne.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children born to the respondent since Independence Day 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 26.9%]

## concept

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

### BW1991A\_BMALE: Number of males born since Independence Day 1990

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A

(Fertility--females, 12--50 years)

20. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent] since Independence Day 1990?

\_\_\_ Male

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0	0
1	1+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Columns A20 and A21: Fertility for Females 12-50 years

How many children have been borne alive by [the respondent] since Independence day 1990?

These columns must be completed for females aged between 12 and 50 years. For a female aged 51 or more, enter a dash in each of columns A20 and A21.

If the woman has not had a live birth since Independence Day, 1990, enter 0 in these columns. Otherwise enter the number of male children born in column A20 and the number of female children born in column A21. These are single-digit codes.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116, Mimi was born after Independence Day last year, and there were no other children born to Anne after that date, so the entries in columns A20 and A21 are 0 and 1 for Anne. Thembe is older than 50 years, so the question does not apply to her, nor does the question apply to any other person listed in column A1. Dashes are entered in columns A20 and A21 for everyone other than Anne.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children born to the respondent since Independence Day 1990.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 27.1%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_CHBORN: Number of children ever born alive**

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A

(Fertility--females, 12 years and over)

16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]?

\_\_\_

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A16: Children Born Alive

How many children have been borne alive by [the respondent]?

In column A16 you must record (as a two-digit code) the total number of children ever born alive to the woman/girl. Children born alive are those children who cried at least once after birth. All other births are still-births. Remember to include all children who have died, but do not include still-births.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116, this question only applies to Anne and to Thembe, since they are the only females who are over 12 years old. Anne has had 4 children so 04 is recorded in column A16 for her, while Thembe has had 2 children (code 02). Dashes are entered for everyone else.

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children born alive to the respondent.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Females age 12+ [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 11.2%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_CHLDIED: Number of children who have died****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section A&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(Fertility--females, 12 years and over)&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;\_\_&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;19. How many of these children have died?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

&lt;span class="em"&gt;Column A19: Children who have died&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;How many of these children have died?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;In column A19 enter the number of children borne alive by the woman who have since died. Sometimes a woman may

forget to mention children who died in infancy or may not want to be reminded of painful events; you must therefore put the question sympathetically and tactfully.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116; since one of Anne's sons died in a car accident last January, 01 is entered in column A19. One of Thembe 's children also died several years ago, so 01 is entered in column A19 for her as well.</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.38]</span></p>

<p>Check that the number of children entered in column A16 is the sum of the numbers entered in columns A17, A18, and A19. Reconcile any differences with the respondent before leaving the household.</p>

<p>Remember that the codes in columns A16 - A19 are all two-digit codes. In most cases you must therefore remember to put a zero in front, e.g. 2 children would be coded as 02.</p>

<p>If a woman has never had a live birth enter 00 in all the columns. Never leave any column blank. If a woman has children in only one or two categories, insert the figures in the appropriate columns and enter 00 in the remaining column(s).</p>

<p>If unknown, enter 99 and explain in the comments box.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116, note that the sum of the entries in columns A17 -A19 in row 2 is 04, which is equal to the total number of children ever born to Anne (column <br />A16). The sum of entries in columns A11 - A19 for Thembe is 02, which corresponds to the number of children ever born to her. Dashes are entered in column A19 for everyone else listed in column A1.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of the respondent's children who have died.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Females age 12+ who have ever had children [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 15.9%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_CHLDELVELS: Number of children living elsewhere

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Fertility--females, 12 years and over)</span></p>

16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]?

18. How many of these children are living elsewhere?

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A18: Children Living Elsewhere

How many of these children are living elsewhere?

In column A18 enter the number of children born to the woman who are not living with her at her usual place of residence.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116, Anthony usually lives away at boarding school, and Anne also has a daughter who is living in South Africa. Therefore, two of her children are living away from her, and code 02 is entered in column A18. Thembe's only surviving child is married and lives in Swaziland, so 01 appears in column A18 for Thembe. Dashes are entered in this column for everyone else.

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of the respondent's children living elsewhere.

##### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Females age 12+ who have ever had children [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 9.3%]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_CHLDLVMOT: Number of children living with the mother****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(Fertility--females, 12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>16. How many children have been born alive by [the respondent]?</p>

<div class="j1">\_\_</div><p>17. How many of these children are living with the mother?</p>

<div class="j1">\_\_</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A17: Children Living with Mother</span></p>

<p>How many of these children are living with the mother?</p>

<p>In column A17 enter the number of children born to the woman who live with her at her usual place of residence. For visiting mothers, this means those children who live with her in her own household and not at the household where she is now being enumerated.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 116, only one of Anne's children (Mimi) is living with her. Although Anthony was there on the census night, he normally stays at boarding school and should not be recorded as living with Anne. Therefore, 01 appears in column A17. None of Thembe's children lives with her in her own household in South Africa, so a code of 00 is entered for her. Dashes are entered in this column for everyone else.</p>

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children living with their mother (the respondent).

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Females age 12+ who have ever had children [discrepancies: type I trace; type II 5.3%]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_ECONSTA: Economic status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(12 years and over)</span></p>

<p>12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) <br />[] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) <br />[] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)</div><p>13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?</p>

<div class="i1">[] 1 Family business<br />[] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post</div><div class="i2">[For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14</div><div class="i1">[] 3 Actively seeking work<br />[] 4 Housework<br />[] 5 Student<br />[] 6 Retired<br />[] 7 Other (specify)</div><div class="i2">[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Economically active
2	Economically inactive
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A12: Work done for cash during the past 30 days</span></p>

<p>During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?</p>

<p>Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:</p>

<div class="i1">1 Yes, for someone else: This code applies if a person has worked for someone else for cash payment

during the 30 days before the census, no matter how short the period. If a person was on paid leave - annual, sick or maternity - 1 is still the appropriate code. If you enter 1 in column A12, you should put a dash in column A13 and go to column A14.

2 Yes, for self: This code applies if a person was self-employed during the 30 days before the census. Remember that those who work for cash reward include those who work for wages, salaries, fees, commissions and the like, while the self-employed include those who are in business for themselves, such as farmers (who farm with the specific intention of selling their products), shop owners, hawkers, those who repair shoes or cut hair under a tree, or those who weave baskets or sell oranges for their living. If you enter 2 in column A12, you should put a dash in column A13 and go to column A14.

3 No: This code applies if the person did not work at all for cash payment during the last 30 days. Included in this group are farmers who grow mainly for household consumption; individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattleposts without receiving cash payment; and those who worked in a family business without receiving cash payment. If any of these individuals received any cash payment for their work, however small, they should be coded 1 or 2, as appropriate.

If you enter 3 in column A12, you should go to A13 to find out what the person was doing during the past 30 days (since he/she was not working for cash).

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, James worked for someone else during the past 30 days and received cash, so he is coded 1 in column A12. Anne did not work for cash (although she did some farming on the lands), so she is coded 3. Since Mimi and Molelo are under 12 years old, the question does not apply to them, and dashes are entered in column A12 for them. Anthony did not work for cash (since he is a student), so he is coded 3. David was self-employed and is coded 2. Thembe did not work for cash either and is coded 3.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's economic status.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12+ in private households [discrepancies: type I 0.3%; type II trace]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_EMPSTAT: Working status

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

Section A

(12 years and over)

12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?

1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14)    2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14)    3 No (Go to Q. 13)

13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?

1 Family business    2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post    3 Actively seeking work    4 Housework    5 Student    6

Retired  
7 Other (specify)  
[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Working for cash, employee
02	Working for cash, self employee
03	Working for non cash, family business
04	Working for non cash, farmer
05	Not working, seeking work
06	Not working, housework
07	Not working, student
08	Not working, retired
09	Not working, other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A12: Work done for cash during the past 30 days

During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?

Enter the appropriate one-digit code in the shaded area:

1 Yes, for someone else: This code applies if a person has worked for someone else for cash payment during the 30 days before the census, no matter how short the period. If a person was on paid leave - annual, sick or maternity - 1 is still the appropriate code. If you enter 1 in column A12, you should put a dash in column A13 and go to column A14.

2 Yes, for self: This code applies if a person was self-employed during the 30 days before the census. Remember that those who work for cash reward include those who work for wages, salaries, fees, commissions and the like, while the self-employed include those who are in business for themselves, such as farmers (who farm with the specific intention of selling their products), shop owners, hawkers, those who repair shoes or cut hair under a tree, or those who weave baskets or sell oranges for their living. If you enter 2 in column A12, you should put a dash in column A13 and go to column A14.

3 No: This code applies if the person did not work at all for cash payment during the last 30 days. Included in this group are farmers who grow mainly for household consumption; individuals who worked at farms, lands or cattleposts without receiving cash payment; and those who worked in a family business without receiving cash payment. If any of these individuals received any cash payment for their work, however small, they should be coded 1 or 2, as appropriate.

If you enter 3 in column A12, you should go to A13 to find out what the person was doing during the past 30 days (since he/she was not working for cash).

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, James worked for someone else during the past 30 days and received cash, so he is coded 1 in column A12. Anne did not work for cash (although she did some farming on the lands), so she is coded 3. Since Mimi and Molelo are under 12 years old, the question does not apply to them, and dashes are entered in column A12 for them. Anthony did not work for cash (since he is a student), so he is coded 3. David was self-employed and is coded 2. Thembe did not work for cash either and is coded 3.

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's working status during the last 30 days.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12+ [discrepancies: type I 0.3%; type II 0.2%]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

**BW1991A\_INDGROUP: Industry group****Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Section A&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;(12 years and over)&lt;/span&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;12. During the past 30 days did [the respondent] work for cash?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Yes for someone else (Go to Q. 14) &lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Yes, for self (Go to Q. 14) &lt;br /&gt;[] 3 No (Go to Q. 13)&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;13. Then what did [the person] do during the last 30 days?&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 1 Family business&lt;br /&gt;[] 2 Work at lands/farms/cattle post&lt;/div&gt;&lt;div class="i2"&gt;[For responses 1 or 2,] go to Q.14&lt;/div&gt;&lt;div class="i1"&gt;[] 3 Actively seeking work&lt;br /&gt;[] 4 Housework&lt;br /&gt;[] 5 Student&lt;br /&gt;[] 6 Retired&lt;br /&gt;[] 7 Other (specify)&lt;/div&gt;&lt;div class="i2"&gt;[For responses 3 to 6,] go to Q.16 if female, else go to next person&lt;/div&gt;&lt;p&gt;15. Industry&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;div class="i1"&gt;What was the main product, service or activity of [the person's] place of work? (Probe as necessary) \_\_\_&lt;/div&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Agriculture
02	Mining and quarrying
03	Manufacturing
04	Water and electricity
05	Construction
06	Wholesale and retail trade
07	Transport and communication
08	Business services
09	Health services
10	Education
11	Domestic services
12	Other community services
13	Central government
14	Local government

15	Government and foreign missions, other industries
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A15: Industry

What was the main product, service or activity of [the respondent]'s place of work?

The industry identifies the main kind of product produced or the main service provided by the establishment or the work unit in which the individual works. It is important to understand the difference between industry and occupation. An occupation summarizes the tasks performed by an individual who is working. The industry has to do with the products or services, or main functions or activities, of the workplace. For example, a woman may be an Accounts Clerk who is employed by a Dairy Farmer. Her occupation is "Accounts Clerk" and the industry in which she works is "Farming". If the same person were employed by a mine, the occupation would still be "Accounts Clerk" but the industry would be "Mining". A man working in the same mine might be a Mine Sampler - his occupation would be "Mine Sampler" or "Miner", but he also belongs to the Mining industry. Clearly, an industry may include a number of different occupations, and the same occupation may be found in many different industries.

Probing for better industry information: You will usually have to probe the respondent to get good information about the industry in which a person works. Some general tips for probing are given below, and specific examples of how to probe are given on page 34.

General Tips:

first ask the respondent the name of the business or establishment - if you abbreviate, write out the name in full in the comments box  
if the name of the business is not known, or if the individual is self-employed, working on a farm, lands or cattlepost, or working for another individual/household rather than for a company or business, ask the respondent what kinds of goods are produced at the place where the person works - if you need more space, use the block at the top of column A15; see section 1 below for some examples of goods produced  
if the business or workplace does not produce goods, ask what kinds of services are provided; see section 2 below for some examples of services provided  
in recording the response, be sure to indicate whether the business is making or selling goods (if relevant); e.g. write "makes beer" or "sells beer", not just "beer"  
if the above approaches do not work, ask the respondent what type of business the person works in and, if necessary, list some examples from section 3 below; a complete list of industry groups is given on page 35  
1. Examples of Goods Produced: bread, traditional beer, biltong, textiles, tinned meat, glass, bricks, tiles, metal tools, shoes, leather bags, rope, books, baskets, clothing, fat cakes, brooms, newspapers, plastic pipes, kgotla chairs, boilers, mats, pots, wooden spoons, plastic pipes, vaccines, maize flour, milk, soap  
2. Examples of Services Provided: repairing cars, repairing shoes, repairing watches, cleaning houses, guarding houses, taking care of children, typing, hawking goods, driving a taxi, cutting and styling hair, treating illnesses, teaching, selling property, selling airline tickets, renting videos, dry-cleaning clothes, selling beer, running a restaurant, running a shop  
3. Examples of Types of Businesses or Economic Activities: building houses, building roads, wholesale trade, general retailer, hotel, restaurant, butchery, petrol station, airline, railway, selling cars, transporting goods, bank, insurance, real estate, prospecting,  
[p.33] architectural services, church, school, hospital, clinic, local government, brigades, traditional farming, fishing, hunting, blacksmith, traditional healing, performing at nightclubs, travel agency, employers' organisation, labour union, co-operative, electrical construction, law firm, accounting firm, market stall, dairy fanning, commercial farming.

In the sample questionnaire on page 26, James works for DeBeers. Since the name of the business is known, it is written in the unshaded area of column A15. Anne works on the lands since she is engaged in the economic activity of fanning on the lands (as opposed to making baskets, for example), this information is included in the unshaded area. The question does not apply to Mimi or Molelo because they are under 12 years old, nor to Anthony, because he is a student. Dashes are entered for these three. David drives his own taxi, so his industry can be recorded as "taxi driving". Thembe is retired, so a dash is entered in column A15 for her.

If the person is female, go to column A16 after completing column A15. If the person is male, put dashes in columns A16 - A21 and continue on to the next person listed in column A1.

[p.34]

Specific examples of how to probe for better industry information:

[Column headings:]  
(A) Response

<br />(B) Suggested probing questions</p>

<p>(A) Factory

<br />(B) What is the name of the factory? What kinds of goods does the factory make?</p>

<p>(A) Manufacturing

<br />(B) What is the name of the company? What kinds of goods does the company manufacture?</p>

<p>(A) Construction

<br />(B) What is the name of the company? What does the company build? (houses, roads, buildings, electrical plant, dams, etc.)</p>

<p>(A) Government

<br />(B) Does [the respondent] work for Central Government or Local Government? In which department or ministry?</p>

<p>(A) Transport

<br />(B) Does [the respondent] work for a transport company? If so, what is the name of the company? What kind of transport does the company provide? (rail, air, truck, combi, taxi) If [the respondent] does not work for a company, what kind of transport does [the respondent] provide? (driving a taxi, truck, tractor, etc.)</p>

<p>(A) Education

<br />(B) Is [the respondent] a teacher? If so, at what level does [the respondent] teach? If not, what does [the respondent] do in the school?</p>

<p>(A) Business

<br />(B) What is the name of the business? What kinds of goods does the business provide? What kinds of services does the business provide? (see page 32 for examples)</p>

<p>(A) Mining

<br />(B) In which mine does [the respondent] work? What kind of mine is it? (diamonds, copper/nickel, coal, soda ash/salt)</p>

<p>(A) Farming

<br />(B) What is produced on the farm? Are the crops or livestock sold for profit or used mostly for consumption by the family?</p>

<p>(A) Domestic, private Mrs. or Mr. family

<br />(B) What is [the respondent] doing for the private household or individual? (gardening, minding children, cleaning house, cooking, working as a night watchman) If none of the above, what is the main activity of the household or individual for which [the respondent] works? (building a house, making baskets, brewing beer, selling beer, collecting wood, cutting poles, sewing, driving a taxi, threshing, stamping mealie, etc.) What is [the respondent] doing to help the household or individual in this activity?</p>

<p>(A) Cattle post, lands, farm

<br />(B) What is [the respondent] doing at the cattle/post/lands/farm? Do not assume that the activity is farming - if the person is making baskets, for example, the economic activity may be "making baskets".</p>

<p>(A) Self

<br />(B) Does [the respondent] have a company or shop? What is the name of the company or shop? What kind of shop? What kinds of goods does [the respondent] make/sell? What services does [the respondent] provide? (see page 32)</p>

<p>(A) Bread, fat cakes, beer, clothes

<br />(B) Did [the respondent] make or sell this product? If [the respondent] sold the product, was it sold in a shop? If not, where did [the respondent] sell the product? If [the respondent] made the product, did [the respondent] also sell it? Whenever the respondent mentions a finished product such as food, clothing or manufactured goods as the industry, ask similar questions.</p>

<p>(A) Poles, wood, thatch, water, maize

<br />(B) Did [the respondent] sell this item? Did [the respondent] gather/cut/collect/stamp this item? For whom did [the respondent] work? What was the item used for, and by whom was the item used? Did [the respondent] grow the item? Whenever the respondent mentions an agricultural product or other raw material (wood, thatch, water, etc.), find out whether the person was growing, gathering, cutting, or otherwise processing the item.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry group (1 digit) in which the person works.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 12 + who worked for cash, for family business, or in agriculture in the last 30 days  
[discrepancies: type I 0.1%, type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_MIGSTATUS: Migratory status 1 year ago

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>7. Now</p>

<div class="i1">Where does [the respondent] usually live?<br /><br />[] 0001 In this housing unit <br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality <br />[] \_\_\_\_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) <br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div><p>8. A year ago</p>

<div class="i1">Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?<br /><br />[] 0000 Not born<br />[] 0001 In this housing unit<br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] \_\_\_\_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)<br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not migrated
2	Within country migration
3	Between country migration
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A7: Place of Usual Living</span></p>

<p>Where does [the respondent] usually live?</p>

<p>The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he/she is being enumerated), enter 0001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 0002. (Though, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 0002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place in the unshaded area under column A7. If the place is a lands area or cattlepost write down the name of the village to which the lands area or cattlepost belongs. If the place is a freehold farm, write down the name of the nearest village. Check from the Village/Country List for the appropriate code of the village. Enter the code on the questionnaire, below the name of the village. If the person lives in an Extension Area in a town, write down the name of the town and enter the appropriate code for the town.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 77, e.g. if Zimbabwe, write code 7710.</p>

<p>For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include: tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne, Mimi and Molelo usually live in this household, so they are coded 0001 in column A1. Their son, Anthony, is usually away at boarding school in Francistown, so he is coded 0201. Note that "Francistown" has been written in the unshaded area and the code for Francis town is in the shaded area of column A 7, in the line corresponding to Anthony. David usually lives elsewhere in the same locality, although he frequently spends the night with James and his family. He is therefore coded 0002. Thembe usually lives in South Africa, so "RSA" is written in the unshaded area and 7707 is written in the shaded area.</p>

<p><span class="em">Column 8: Past Residence</span></p>

<p>Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?</p>

<p>This question deals with the usual place where each person was living a year before the census. Proceed as follows:</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.23]</span></p>

<p>For children who are under one year of age at the time of enumeration, enter 0000 (because this time a year ago they had not been born).</p>

<p>For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as last year, enter 0001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) last year, enter 0002.</p>

<p>For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place (as described for A7), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the code below the name of the place you have just written.</p>

<p>For a person who was living outside Botswana a year before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 77, e.g. if Lesotho, enter code 7703.</p>

<p>Remember, this is the usual place of residence a year before the census - even if on the same night one year ago they were temporarily away (e.g. visiting friends/relatives, in hospital).</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne and Molelo were all living in this household a year ago, so they are coded 0001 in column AB. Since Mimi had not yet been born a year ago, she is coded 0000. Anthony was living at the boarding school in Francis town a year ago, so he is coded as he was in column A7. David was living in Gaborone last year, so "Gaborone" is written in the unshaded area and the code 0101 is entered in the shaded area. Thembe was living in South Africa, and she is coded as she was in column A7.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's migratory status 1 year ago.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 1+ [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DISTNOW: District of usual residence

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Appendix XV</span><div class="i1">\_\_ District<br />\_\_ Village<br />\_\_ Enumeration Area<br />\_\_ CD<br />\_\_ Locality<br />\_\_ <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>/house number<br />\_\_ Household number</div><p>7. Now</p><div class="i1">Where does [the respondent] usually live?<br /><br />[] 0001 In this housing unit <br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality <br />[] \_\_\_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) <br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selebi Phikwe
05	Orapa
06	Jwaneng
07	Sowa Pan
10	Southern
11	Barolong
20	South East
31	Kweneng East

32	Kweneng West
40	Kgatleng
50	Serowe Palapye
51	Central Mahalapy
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti
54	Central Tutume
60	North East
70	Ngamiland South and Ngamiland Delta
71	Ngamiland North
72	Chobe
80	Ghanzi and Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Kgalagadi South
91	Kgalagadi North
98	Abroad
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

Column A7: Place of Usual Living

Where does [the respondent] usually live?

The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.

For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he/she is being enumerated), enter 0001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 0002. (Though, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 0002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).

For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place in the unshaded area under column A7. If the place is a lands area or cattlepost write down the name of the village to which the lands area or cattlepost belongs. If the place is a freehold farm, write down the name of the nearest village. Check from the Village/Country List for the appropriate code of the village. Enter the code on the questionnaire, below the name of the village. If the person lives in an Extension Area in a town, write down the name of the town and enter the appropriate code for the town.

For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 77, e.g. if Zimbabwe, write code 7710.

For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include: tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.

In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne, Mimi and Molelo usually live in this household, so they are coded 0001 in column A1. Their son, Anthony, is usually away at boarding school in Francistown, so he is coded 0201. Note that "Francistown" has been written in the unshaded area and the code for Francis town is in the shaded area of column A 7, in the line corresponding to Anthony. David usually lives elsewhere in the same locality, although he frequently spends the night with James and his family. He is therefore coded 0002. Thembe usually lives in South Africa, so "RSA" is written in the unshaded area and 7707 is written in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_DISTYEAR: District of residence 1 year ago

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>8. A year ago</p>

<div class="i1">Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?<br /><br />[] 0000 Not born<br />[] 0001 In this housing unit<br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] \_ \_ \_ \_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)<br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Gaborone
02	Francistown
03	Lobatse
04	Selebi Phikwe
05	Orapa
06	Jwaneng
07	Sowa Pan
10	Southern
11	Barolong
20	South East

31	Kweneng East
32	Kweneng West
40	Kgatleng
50	Serowe Palapye
51	Central Mahalapye
52	Central Bobonong
53	Central Boteti
54	Central Tutume
60	North East
70	Ngam South Delta
71	Ngamiland North
72	Chobe
80	Ghanzi and Central Kgalagadi Game Reserve (CKGR)
90	Kgalagadi South
91	Kgalagadi North
98	Abroad
99	Unknown

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column 8: Past Residence</span></p>

<p>Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?</p>

<p>This question deals with the usual place where each person was living a year before the census. Proceed as follows.</p>

<p><span class="pg">[p.23]</span></p>

<p>For children who are under one year of age at the time of enumeration, enter 0000 (because this time a year ago they had not been born).</p>

<p>For a person who is living in the same housing unit now as last year, enter 0001. For a person who was living elsewhere in the locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) last year, enter 0002.</p>

<p>For a person who was living somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place (as described for A7), and also look up the appropriate code from the Village/Country List as above. Enter the code below the name of the place you have just written.</p>

<p>For a person who was living outside Botswana a year before the census, enter the name and code number for the country, prefixing the code by 77, e.g. if Lesotho, enter code 7703.</p>

<p>Remember, this is the usual place of residence a year before the census - even if on the same night one year ago they were temporarily away (e.g. visiting friends/relatives, in hospital).</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne and Molelo were all living in this household a year ago, so they are coded 0001 in column AB. Since Mimi had not yet been born a year ago, she is coded 0000. Anthony was living at the boarding school in Francis town a year ago, so he is coded as he was in column A7. David was living in Gaborone last year, so "Gaborone" is written in the unshaded area and the code 0101 is entered in the shaded area. Thembe was living in South Africa, and she is coded as she was in column A7.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of residence 1 year ago.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 1+ [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_ZONECODE: Urban or rural usual residence

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">Appendix XV</span><div class="i1">\_\_ District<br />\_\_ Village<br />\_\_ Enumeration Area<br />\_\_ CD<br />\_\_ Locality<br />\_\_ <span class="lang">Lolwapa</span>/house number<br />\_\_ Household number</div><p>7. Now</p>  
<div class="i1">Where does [the respondent] usually live?<br /><br />[] 0001 In this housing unit <br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality <br />[] \_\_\_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list) <br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
8	Unknown

#### INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A7: Place of Usual Living</span></p>

<p>Where does [the respondent] usually live?</p>

<p>The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he/she is being enumerated), enter 0001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 0002. (Though, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 0002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place in the unshaded area under column A7. If the place is a lands area or cattlepost write down the name of the village to which the lands area or cattlepost belongs. If the place is a freehold farm, write down the name of the nearest village. Check from the Village/Country List for the appropriate code of the village. Enter the code on the questionnaire, below the name of the village. If the person lives in an Extension Area in a town, write down the name of the town and enter the appropriate code for the town.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 77, e.g. if Zimbabwe, write code 7710.</p>

<p>For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include: tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 03, James, Anne, Mimi and Molelo usually live in this household, so they are coded 0001 in column A1. Their son, Anthony, is usually away at boarding school in Francistown, so he is coded 0201. Note that "Francistown" has been written in the unshaded area and the code for Francis town is in the shaded area of column A 7, in the line corresponding to Anthony. David usually lives elsewhere in the same locality, although he frequently spends the night with James and his family. He is therefore coded 0002. Thembe usually lives in South Africa, so "RSA" is written in the unshaded area and 7707 is written in the shaded area.

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's urban-rural status of usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

var_concept.title	Vocabulary
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## BW1991A\_ZONECODE2: Urban or rural residence 1 year ago

Data file: BWA1991\_PHC-P-H.dat

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 0    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Section A</span></p>

<p><span class="em">(All persons)</span></p>

<p>8. A year ago</p>

<div class="i1">Where did [the respondent] live this time last year?<br /><br />[] 0000 Not born<br />[] 0001 In this

housing unit<br />[] 0002 Elsewhere in this locality<br />[] \_ \_ \_ \_ Elsewhere in Botswana (see list)<br />[] 77XX Other country (see list)</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban
2	Rural
9	NIU (not in universe)

## INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTIONS

<span class="em">Column A7: Place of Usual Living</span></p>

<p>Where does [the respondent] usually live?</p>

<p>The place where a person spends or lives most of the time is that person's place of usual living. For example, for children in boarding school or teachers teaching away from home, enter the name and code of the village where the school is located - or, if the school is outside Botswana, enter the name and code of the country where the school is located.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives in this housing unit (i.e. where he/she is being enumerated), enter 0001. For a person who usually lives somewhere else in the general locality (as indicated on the top of the questionnaire) where enumeration is taking place, enter 0002. (Though, in urban areas, if they live elsewhere in the same town they should be coded 0002 even if the actual locality within that town is different from the one stated at the top of the questionnaire).</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives somewhere else in Botswana, write down the name of the place in the unshaded area under column A7. If the place is a lands area or cattlepost write down the name of the village to which the lands area or cattlepost belongs. If the place is a freehold farm, write down the name of the nearest village. Check from the Village/Country List for the appropriate code of the village. Enter the code on the questionnaire, below the name of the village. If the person lives in an Extension Area in a town, write down the name of the town and enter the appropriate code for the town.</p>

<p>For a person who usually lives outside Botswana, enter the name and code number of the country, prefixing the code number by 77, e.g. if Zimbabwe, write code 7710.</p>

<p>For non-citizens working permanently or on contract in Botswana, their place of usual living is where they usually live in Botswana. People whose usual place of living is outside Botswana will include: tourists or visiting businessmen (in Botswana for anything from a few days to a month or so); children who are at boarding school outside Botswana, but who, during the census, are here on holiday; and people who work outside Botswana (e.g. on the mines in South Africa) and are visiting their families or friends for a period of leave.</p>

<p>In the sample questionnaire in paragraph 103, James, Anne, Mimi and Molelo usually live in this household, so they are coded 0001 in column A1. Their son, Anthony, is usually away at boarding school in Francistown, so he is coded 0201. Note that "Francistown" has been written in the unshaded area and the code for Francis town is in the shaded area of column A 7, in the line corresponding to Anthony. David usually lives elsewhere in the same locality, although he frequently spends the night with James and his family. He is therefore coded 0002. Thembe usually lives in South Africa, so "RSA" is written in the unshaded area and 7707 is written in the shaded area.</p>

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's urban-rural status of residence 1 year ago.

## UNIVERSE

Botswana 1991: Persons age 1+ who lived in Botswana 1 year ago [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

<b>var_concept.title</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

